NAS

ONTAP 9.6 REST API reference

NetApp
April 02, 2024

Table of Contents

NAS

NAS overview

Overview

These APIs allow you to complete various tasks, including:

- Creating an NFS server for an SVM
- Managing an NFS configuration of an SVM
- Viewing and updating the NFS configuration of an SVM
- Configuring export policies and rules for an SVM
- Managing export policies and rules for an SVM

APIs

NFS

The NFS APIs enable you to create and configure NFS settings for an SVM. You can delete or update NFS configurations, and you can also disable or enable different NFS features as needed.

Exports

The export APIs allow you to create and manage export policies for an SVM that enable an administrator to restrict access to volumes for clients that match specific IP addresses and specific authentication types. Export APIs are also used to create export rules for an export policy. The APIs allow each rule to specify the number of mask bits in the client IP address that must be matched for that rule to apply to a particular client request. The APIs also allow each export rule to specify the authentication types that are required for both read-only and read-write operations.

Kerberos

Kerberos is a protocol designed to provide strong authentication for users and hosts within a client/server environment. The basis of the protocol is a shared, secret-key cryptology system. (Kerberos uses shared-key encryption to ensure the confidentiality of the data. It also uses hashing techniques to ensure the integrity of the data (so that no one can modify the data unless allowed to do so). With the NetApp multiprotocol storage platform, through which clients based on UNIX or Windows can access data using CIFS or NFS, it is crucial to provide the ability to use standard network services for authentication and for identity storage.

To configure an ONTAP system to use Kerberos for NFS, Kerberos must be enabled on a data LIF in the SVM that owns the NFS server. A Kerberos realm needs to be created before enabling Kerberos on a data LIF. (The Kerberos realm is needed so that the cluster knows how to format Kerberos ticket requests.) The Kerberos APIs allow you to define, create, modify, and delete realms for the SVM. The APIs also allow you to enable/disable Kerberos on a data LIF and update the Kerberos interface configuration for a particular data LIF in the SVM.

Manage NAS audit configurations

Protocols audit endpoint overview

Overview

Auditing for NAS events is a security measure that enables you to track and log certain CIFS and NFS events on storage virtual machines (SVMs). This helps you track potential security problems and provides evidence of any security breaches.

Examples

Creating an audit entry with log rotation size and log retention count

To create an audit entry with log rotation size and log retention count, use the following API. Note the *return_records=true* query parameter is used to obtain the newly created entry in the response.

```
# The API:
POST /api/protocols/audit/

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/audit" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"enabled\":
true, \"events\": { \"authorization_policy\": false, \"cap_staging\":
false, \"cifs_logon_logoff\": true, \"file_operations\": true,
\"file_share\": false, \"security_group\": false, \"user_account\": false
}, \"log\": { \"format\": \"evtx\", \"retention\": { \"count\": 10 },
\"rotation\": { \"size\": 2048000 }}, \"log_path\": \"/\", \"svm\": {
\"name\": \"vs1\", \"uuid\": \"ec650e97-156e-11e9-abcb-005056bbd0bf\" }}"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "ec650e97-156e-11e9-abcb-005056bbd0bf",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "enabled": true,
    "events": {
      "authorization_policy": false,
      "cap_staging": false,
      "cifs_logon_logoff": true,
      "file_operations": true,
      "file_share": false,
      "security_group": false,
      "user_account": false
```

```
    },
    "log": {
      "format": "evtx",
      "rotation": {
        "size": 2048000
      },
      "retention": {
        "count": 10,
        "duration": "0s"
      }
    },
    "log_path": "/"
  }
],
"num_records": 1
}
```

Creating an audit entry with log rotation schedule and log retention duration

To create an audit entry with log rotation schedule and log retention duration, use the following API. Note that the *return_records=true* query parameter is used to obtain the newly created entry in the response.

```
# The API:
POST /api/protocols/audit/

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/audit" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"enabled\":
false, \"events\": { \"authorization_policy\": false, \"cap_staging\":
false, \"cifs_logon_logoff\": true, \"file_operations\": true,
\"file_share\": false, \"security_group\": false, \"user_account\": false
}, \"log\": { \"format\": \"xml\", \"retention\": { \"duration\":
\"P4DT12H30M5S\" }, \"rotation\": { \"schedule\": { \"days\": [1, 5, 10,
15], \"hours\": [0, 1, 6, 12, 18, 23], \"minutes\": [10, 15, 30, 45, 59],
\"months\": [0], \"weekdays\": [0, 2, 5] } } }, \"log_path\": \"/\",
\"svm\": { \"name\": \"vs3\", \"uuid\": \"a8d64674-13fc-11e9-87b1-
005056a7ae7e\" }}"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
```

```
      "uuid": "a8d64674-13fc-11e9-87b1-005056a7ae7e",
      "name": "vs3"
    },
    "enabled": true,
    "events": {
      "authorization_policy": false,
      "cap_staging": false,
      "cifs_logon_logoff": true,
      "file_operations": true,
      "file_share": false,
      "security_group": false,
      "user_account": false
    },
    "log": {
      "format": "xml",
      "rotation": {
        "schedule": {
          "minutes": [
            10,
            15,
            30,
            45,
            59
          ],
          "hours": [
            0,
            1,
            6,
            12,
            18,
            23
          ],
          "weekdays": [
            0,
            2,
            5
          ],
          "days": [
            1,
            5,
            10,
            15
          ],
          "months": [
            0
          ]
```

```
        }
      },
      "retention": {
        "count": 0,
        "duration": "P4DT12H30M5S"
      }
    },
    "log_path": "/"
  }
],
"num_records": 1
}
```

Retrieving an audit configuration for all SVMs in the cluster

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/audit/

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/audit?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15" -H
"accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "ec650e97-156e-11e9-abcb-005056bbd0bf",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "enabled": true,
    "events": {
      "authorization_policy": false,
      "cap_staging": false,
      "cifs_logon_logoff": true,
      "file_operations": true,
      "file_share": false,
      "security_group": false,
      "user_account": false
    },
    "log": {
```

```
      "format": "evtx",
      "rotation": {
        "size": 2048000
      },
      "retention": {
        "count": 10,
        "duration": "0s"
      }
    },
    "log_path": "/"
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "a8d64674-13fc-11e9-87b1-005056a7ae7e",
      "name": "vs3"
    },
    "enabled": true,
    "events": {
      "authorization_policy": false,
      "cap_staging": false,
      "cifs_logon_logoff": true,
      "file_operations": true,
      "file_share": false,
      "security_group": false,
      "user_account": false
    },
    "log": {
      "format": "xml",
      "rotation": {
        "schedule": {
          "minutes": [
            10,
            15,
            30,
            45,
            59
          ],
          "hours": [
            0,
            1,
            6,
            12,
            18,
            23
          ],
          "weekdays": [
```

```
            0,
            2,
            5
          ],
          "days": [
            1,
            5,
            10,
            15
          ],
          "months": [
            0
          ]
        }
      },
      "retention": {
        "count": 0,
        "duration": "P4DT12H30M5S"
      }
    },
    "log_path": "/"
  }
],
"num_records": 2
}
```

Retrieving specific entries with event list as cifs-logon-logoff, file-ops = true for an SVM

The configuration returned is identified by the events in the list of audit configurations for an SVM.

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/audit/

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/audit?events.file_operations=true&events.cifs_logon_logo
ff=true&return_records=true&return_timeout=15" -H "accept:
application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "ec650e97-156e-11e9-abcb-005056bbd0bf",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "events": {
      "cifs_logon_logoff": true,
      "file_operations": true
    }
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "a8d64674-13fc-11e9-87b1-005056a7ae7e",
      "name": "vs3"
    },
    "events": {
      "cifs_logon_logoff": true,
      "file_operations": true
    }
  }
],
"num_records": 2
}
```

Retrieving a specific audit configuration for an SVM

The configuration returned is identified by the UUID of its SVM.

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/audit/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/audit/ec650e97-156e-11e9-
abcb-005056bbd0bf" -H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "ec650e97-156e-11e9-abcb-005056bbd0bf",
  "name": "vs1"
},
"enabled": true,
"events": {
  "authorization_policy": false,
  "cap_staging": false,
  "cifs_logon_logoff": true,
  "file_operations": true,
  "file_share" : false,
  "security_group": false,
  "user_account": false
},
"log": {
  "format": "evtx",
  "rotation": {
    "size": 2048000
  },
  "retention": {
    "count": 10,
    "duration": "0s"
  }
},
"log_path": "/"
}
```

Updating a specific audit configuration of an SVM

The configuration is identified by the UUID of its SVM and the provided information is updated.

```
# The API:
PATCH /api/protocols/audit/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/audit/ec650e97-156e-11e9-
abcb-005056bbd0bf" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type:
application/json" -d "{ \"enabled\": false}"
```

Deleting a specific audit configuration for an SVM

The entry to be deleted is identified by the UUID of its SVM.

```
# The API:
DELETE /api/protocols/audit/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/audit/ec650e97-156e-11e9-
abcb-005056bbd0bf" -H "accept: application/json"
```

Retrieve audit configurations

GET `/protocols/audit`

Retrieves audit configurations.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver audit show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/audit

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by enabled
svm.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by svm.uuid
svm.name	string	query	False	Filter by svm.name

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
events.security_group	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.security_group
events.file_share	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_share
events.file_operations	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations
events.cifs_logon_logoff	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.cifs_logon_logoff
events.authorization_policy	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.authorization_policy
events.user_account	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.user_account
events.cap_staging	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.cap_staging
log.format	string	query	False	Filter by log.format
log.rotation.schedule.hours	integer	query	False	Filter by log.rotation.schedule.hours
log.rotation.schedule.months	integer	query	False	Filter by log.rotation.schedule.months
log.rotation.schedule.minutes	integer	query	False	Filter by log.rotation.schedule.minutes
log.rotation.schedule.weekdays	integer	query	False	Filter by log.rotation.schedule.weekdays
log.rotation.schedule.days	integer	query	False	Filter by log.rotation.schedule.days

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
log.rotation.size	integer	query	False	Filter by log.rotation.size
log.retention.count	integer	query	False	Filter by log.retention.count
log.retention.duration	string	query	False	Filter by log.retention.duration
log_path	string	query	False	Filter by log_path
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[audit]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "log": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "format": "xml",
      "retention": {
        "duration": "P4DT12H30M5S"
      },
      "rotation": {
        "schedule": {
          "days": {
          },
          "hours": {
          },
          "minutes": {
          },
          "months": {
          },
          "weekdays": {
          }
        }
      }
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
```

```
    }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

events

Name	Type	Description
authorization_policy	boolean	Authorization policy change events
cap_staging	boolean	Central access policy staging events
cifs_logon_logoff	boolean	CIFS logon and logoff events
file_operations	boolean	File operation events
file_share	boolean	File share category events
security_group	boolean	Local security group management events
user_account	boolean	Local user account management events

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

retention

Name	Type	Description
count	integer	Determines how many audit log files to retain before rotating the oldest log file out. This is mutually exclusive with duration.
duration	string	Specifies an ISO-8601 format date and time to retain the audit log file. The audit log files are deleted once they reach the specified date/time. This is mutually exclusive with count.

audit_schedule

Rotates the audit logs based on a schedule by using the time-based rotation parameters in any combination. The rotation schedule is calculated by using all the time-related values. This is mutually exclusive with log size.

Name	Type	Description
days	array[integer]	Specifies the day of the month schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.
hours	array[integer]	Specifies the hourly schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.
minutes	array[integer]	Specifies the minutes schedule to rotate the audit log.
months	array[integer]	Specifies the months schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.
weekdays	array[integer]	Specifies the weekdays schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.

rotation

Audit event log files are rotated when they reach a configured threshold log size or are on a configured schedule. When an event log file is rotated, the scheduled consolidation task first renames the active converted file to a time-stamped archive file, and then creates a new active converted event log file.

Name	Type	Description
now	boolean	Manually rotates the audit logs. Optional in PATCH only. Not available in POST.
schedule	audit_schedule	Rotates the audit logs based on a schedule by using the time-based rotation parameters in any combination. The rotation schedule is calculated by using all the time-related values. This is mutually exclusive with log size.
size	integer	Rotates logs based on log size in bytes. This is mutually exclusive with schedule.

log

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
format	string	The format in which the logs are generated by consolidation process. Possible values are: • xml - Data ONTAP-specific XML log format • evtx - Microsoft Windows EVTX log format ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["xml", "evtx"]
retention	retention	
rotation	rotation	Audit event log files are rotated when they reach a configured threshold log size or are on a configured schedule. When an event log file is rotated, the scheduled consolidation task first renames the active converted file to a time-stamped archive file, and then creates a new active converted event log file.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

audit

Auditing for NAS events is a security measure that enables you to track and log certain CIFS and NFS events on SVMs.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether or not auditing is enabled on the SVM.
events	events	
log	log	
log_path	string	The audit log destination path where consolidated audit logs are stored.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create an audit configuration

POST `/protocols/audit`

Creates an audit configuration.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM to which audit configuration is to be created.
- `log_path` - Path in the owning SVM namespace that is used to store audit logs.

Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property values are assigned:

- `enabled` - *true*
- `events.authorization_policy` - *false*
- `events.cap_staging` - *false*
- `events.file_share` - *false*
- `events.security_group` - *false*
- `events.user_account` - *false*
- `events.cifs_logon_logoff` - *true*
- `events.file_operations` - *true*
- `log.format` - *evtx*
- `log.retention.count` - *0*
- `log.retention.duration` - *PT0S*
- `log.rotation.size` - *100MB*
- `log.rotation.now` - *false*

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver audit create`
- `vserver audit enable`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/audit

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether or not auditing is enabled on the SVM.

Name	Type	Description
events	events	
log	log	
log_path	string	The audit log destination path where consolidated audit logs are stored.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example request


```
{
  "log": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "format": "xml",
    "retention": {
      "duration": "P4DT12H30M5S"
    },
    "rotation": {
      "schedule": {
        "days": {
        },
        "hours": {
        },
        "minutes": {
        },
        "months": {
        },
        "weekdays": {
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Response

```
Status: 202, Accepted
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[audit]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "log": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "format": "xml",
      "retention": {
        "duration": "P4DT12H30M5S"
      },
      "rotation": {
        "schedule": {
          "days": {
          },
          "hours": {
          },
          "minutes": {
          },
          "months": {
          },
          "weekdays": {
          }
        }
      }
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
```

```
    }
  }
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
262196	Log_rotation_now is not an allowed operation
2621462	The specified SVM does not exist
9699330	An audit configuration already exists
9699337	Audit system internal update is in progress, audit configuration create failed
9699340	SVM UUID lookup failed
9699358	Audit configuration is absent for enabling
9699359	Audit configuration is already enabled
9699360	Final consolidation is in progress, audit enable failed
9699365	Enabling of audit configuration failed
9699370	Auditing was successfully configured, however audit configuration could not be enabled
9699384	The specified log_path does not exist
9699385	The log_path must be a directory
9699386	The log_path must be a canonical path in the SVMs namespace
9699387	The log_path cannot be empty
9699388	Rotate size must be greater than or equal to 1024 KB
9699389	The log_path must not contain a symbolic link
9699398	The log_path exceeds a maximum supported length of characters
9699399	The log_path contains an unsupported read-only (DP/LS) volume
9699400	The specified log_path is not a valid destination for SVM
9699402	The log_path contains an unsupported snaplock volume
9699403	The log_path cannot be accessed for validation

Error Code	Description
9699406	The log_path validation failed
9699409	Failed to enable multiproto.audit.evtxlog.support support capability
9699428	All nodes need to run ONTAP 8.3.0 release to audit CIFS logon-logoff events
9699429	Failed to enable multiproto.audit.cifslogonlogoff.support support capability
9699431	All nodes need to run ONTAP 8.3.0 release to audit CAP staging events
9699432	Failed to enable multiproto.audit.capstaging.support support capability

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

events

Name	Type	Description
authorization_policy	boolean	Authorization policy change events
cap_staging	boolean	Central access policy staging events
cifs_logon_logoff	boolean	CIFS logon and logoff events
file_operations	boolean	File operation events
file_share	boolean	File share category events
security_group	boolean	Local security group management events
user_account	boolean	Local user account management events

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

retention

Name	Type	Description
count	integer	Determines how many audit log files to retain before rotating the oldest log file out. This is mutually exclusive with duration.

Name	Type	Description
duration	string	Specifies an ISO-8601 format date and time to retain the audit log file. The audit log files are deleted once they reach the specified date/time. This is mutually exclusive with count.

audit_schedule

Rotates the audit logs based on a schedule by using the time-based rotation parameters in any combination. The rotation schedule is calculated by using all the time-related values. This is mutually exclusive with log size.

Name	Type	Description
days	array[integer]	Specifies the day of the month schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.
hours	array[integer]	Specifies the hourly schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.
minutes	array[integer]	Specifies the minutes schedule to rotate the audit log.
months	array[integer]	Specifies the months schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.
weekdays	array[integer]	Specifies the weekdays schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.

rotation

Audit event log files are rotated when they reach a configured threshold log size or are on a configured schedule. When an event log file is rotated, the scheduled consolidation task first renames the active converted file to a time-stamped archive file, and then creates a new active converted event log file.

Name	Type	Description
now	boolean	Manually rotates the audit logs. Optional in PATCH only. Not available in POST.

Name	Type	Description
schedule	audit_schedule	Rotates the audit logs based on a schedule by using the time-based rotation parameters in any combination. The rotation schedule is calculated by using all the time-related values. This is mutually exclusive with log size.
size	integer	Rotates logs based on log size in bytes. This is mutually exclusive with schedule.

log

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
format	string	The format in which the logs are generated by consolidation process. Possible values are: • xml - Data ONTAP-specific XML log format • evtx - Microsoft Windows EVTX log format ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["xml", "evtx"]
retention	retention	
rotation	rotation	Audit event log files are rotated when they reach a configured threshold log size or are on a configured schedule. When an event log file is rotated, the scheduled consolidation task first renames the active converted file to a time-stamped archive file, and then creates a new active converted event log file.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	

Name	Type	Description
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

audit

Auditing for NAS events is a security measure that enables you to track and log certain CIFS and NFS events on SVMs.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether or not auditing is enabled on the SVM.
events	events	
log	log	
log_path	string	The audit log destination path where consolidated audit logs are stored.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code

Name	Type	Description
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete an audit configuration

DELETE `/protocols/audit/{svm.uuid}`

Deletes an audit configuration.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver audit disable`
- `vserver audit delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/audit

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Response

```
Status: 202, Accepted
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
9699349	Auditing should be disabled before deleting the audit configuration

Error Code	Description
9699350	Audit configuration cannot be deleted, final consolidation is in progress
9699410	Failed to disable multiproto.audit.evtxlog.support support capability
9699430	Failed to disable multiproto.audit.cifslogonlogoff.support support capability
9699433	Failed to disable multiproto.audit.capstaging.support support capability

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve the audit configuration for an SVM

GET `/protocols/audit/{svm.uuid}`

Retrieves an audit configuration for an SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver audit show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/audit

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether or not auditing is enabled on the SVM.
events	events	
log	log	
log_path	string	The audit log destination path where consolidated audit logs are stored.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example response


```
{
  "log": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "format": "xml",
    "retention": {
      "duration": "P4DT12H30M5S"
    },
    "rotation": {
      "schedule": {
        "days": {
        },
        "hours": {
        },
        "minutes": {
        },
        "months": {
        },
        "weekdays": {
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

events

Name	Type	Description
authorization_policy	boolean	Authorization policy change events
cap_staging	boolean	Central access policy staging events
cifs_logon_logoff	boolean	CIFS logon and logoff events
file_operations	boolean	File operation events
file_share	boolean	File share category events
security_group	boolean	Local security group management events
user_account	boolean	Local user account management events

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

retention

Name	Type	Description
count	integer	Determines how many audit log files to retain before rotating the oldest log file out. This is mutually exclusive with duration.

Name	Type	Description
duration	string	Specifies an ISO-8601 format date and time to retain the audit log file. The audit log files are deleted once they reach the specified date/time. This is mutually exclusive with count.

audit_schedule

Rotates the audit logs based on a schedule by using the time-based rotation parameters in any combination. The rotation schedule is calculated by using all the time-related values. This is mutually exclusive with log size.

Name	Type	Description
days	array[integer]	Specifies the day of the month schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.
hours	array[integer]	Specifies the hourly schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.
minutes	array[integer]	Specifies the minutes schedule to rotate the audit log.
months	array[integer]	Specifies the months schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.
weekdays	array[integer]	Specifies the weekdays schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.

rotation

Audit event log files are rotated when they reach a configured threshold log size or are on a configured schedule. When an event log file is rotated, the scheduled consolidation task first renames the active converted file to a time-stamped archive file, and then creates a new active converted event log file.

Name	Type	Description
now	boolean	Manually rotates the audit logs. Optional in PATCH only. Not available in POST.

Name	Type	Description
schedule	audit_schedule	Rotates the audit logs based on a schedule by using the time-based rotation parameters in any combination. The rotation schedule is calculated by using all the time-related values. This is mutually exclusive with log size.
size	integer	Rotates logs based on log size in bytes. This is mutually exclusive with schedule.

log

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
format	string	The format in which the logs are generated by consolidation process. Possible values are: • xml - Data ONTAP-specific XML log format • evtx - Microsoft Windows EVTX log format ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["xml", "evtx"]
retention	retention	
rotation	rotation	Audit event log files are rotated when they reach a configured threshold log size or are on a configured schedule. When an event log file is rotated, the scheduled consolidation task first renames the active converted file to a time-stamped archive file, and then creates a new active converted event log file.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	

Name	Type	Description
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update the audit configuration for an SVM

PATCH `/protocols/audit/{svm.uuid}`

Updates an audit configuration for an SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver audit modify`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/audit

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether or not auditing is enabled on the SVM.
events	events	
log	log	
log_path	string	The audit log destination path where consolidated audit logs are stored.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example request


```
{
  "log": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "format": "xml",
    "retention": {
      "duration": "P4DT12H30M5S"
    },
    "rotation": {
      "schedule": {
        "days": {
        },
        "hours": {
        },
        "minutes": {
        },
        "months": {
        },
        "weekdays": {
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Response

```
Status: 202, Accepted
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
9699340	SVM UUID lookup failed
9699343	Audit configuration is absent for modification
9699358	Audit configuration is absent for enabling
9699359	Audit configuration is already enabled
9699360	Final consolidation is in progress, audit enable failed
9699365	Enabling of audit configuration failed
9699373	Audit configuration is absent for disabling
9699374	Audit configuration is already disabled
9699375	Disabling of audit configuration failed
9699384	The specified log_path does not exist
9699385	The log_path must be a directory
9699386	The log_path must be a canonical path in the SVMs namespace
9699387	The log_path cannot be empty
9699388	Rotate size must be greater than or equal to 1024 KB
9699389	The log_path must not contain a symbolic link
9699398	The log_path exceeds a maximum supported length of characters
9699399	The log_path contains an unsupported read-only (DP/LS) volume
9699400	The specified log_path is not a valid destination for SVM
9699402	The log_path contains an unsupported snaplock volume
9699403	The log_path cannot be accessed for validation
9699406	The log_path validation failed
9699407	Additional fields are provided
9699409	Failed to enable multiproto.audit.evtxlog.support support capability
9699410	Failed to disable multiproto.audit.evtxlog.support support capability

Error Code	Description
9699418	Audit configuration is absent for rotate
9699419	Failed to rotate audit log
9699420	Cannot rotate audit log, auditing is not enabled for this SVM
9699428	All nodes need to run ONTAP 8.3.0 release to audit CIFS logon-logoff events
9699429	Failed to enable multiproto.audit.cifslogonlogoff.support support capability
9699430	Failed to disable multiproto.audit.cifslogonlogoff.support support capability
9699431	All nodes need to run ONTAP 8.3.0 release to audit CAP staging events
9699432	Failed to enable multiproto.audit.capstaging.support support capability
9699433	Failed to disable multiproto.audit.capstaging.support support capability

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

events

Name	Type	Description
authorization_policy	boolean	Authorization policy change events
cap_staging	boolean	Central access policy staging events
cifs_logon_logoff	boolean	CIFS logon and logoff events
file_operations	boolean	File operation events
file_share	boolean	File share category events
security_group	boolean	Local security group management events
user_account	boolean	Local user account management events

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

retention

Name	Type	Description
count	integer	Determines how many audit log files to retain before rotating the oldest log file out. This is mutually exclusive with duration.

Name	Type	Description
duration	string	Specifies an ISO-8601 format date and time to retain the audit log file. The audit log files are deleted once they reach the specified date/time. This is mutually exclusive with count.

audit_schedule

Rotates the audit logs based on a schedule by using the time-based rotation parameters in any combination. The rotation schedule is calculated by using all the time-related values. This is mutually exclusive with log size.

Name	Type	Description
days	array[integer]	Specifies the day of the month schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.
hours	array[integer]	Specifies the hourly schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.
minutes	array[integer]	Specifies the minutes schedule to rotate the audit log.
months	array[integer]	Specifies the months schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.
weekdays	array[integer]	Specifies the weekdays schedule to rotate audit log. Leave empty for all.

rotation

Audit event log files are rotated when they reach a configured threshold log size or are on a configured schedule. When an event log file is rotated, the scheduled consolidation task first renames the active converted file to a time-stamped archive file, and then creates a new active converted event log file.

Name	Type	Description
now	boolean	Manually rotates the audit logs. Optional in PATCH only. Not available in POST.

Name	Type	Description
schedule	audit_schedule	Rotates the audit logs based on a schedule by using the time-based rotation parameters in any combination. The rotation schedule is calculated by using all the time-related values. This is mutually exclusive with log size.
size	integer	Rotates logs based on log size in bytes. This is mutually exclusive with schedule.

log

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
format	string	The format in which the logs are generated by consolidation process. Possible values are: • xml - Data ONTAP-specific XML log format • evtx - Microsoft Windows EVTX log format ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["xml", "evtx"]
retention	retention	
rotation	rotation	Audit event log files are rotated when they reach a configured threshold log size or are on a configured schedule. When an event log file is rotated, the scheduled consolidation task first renames the active converted file to a time-stamped archive file, and then creates a new active converted event log file.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	

Name	Type	Description
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

audit

Auditing for NAS events is a security measure that enables you to track and log certain CIFS and NFS events on SVMs.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether or not auditing is enabled on the SVM.
events	events	
log	log	
log_path	string	The audit log destination path where consolidated audit logs are stored.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage home directory search paths

Protocols CIFS home-directory search-paths endpoint overview

Overview

ONTAP home directory functionality can be used to create home directories for SMB users on the CIFS server and automatically offer each user a dynamic share to their home directory without creating an individual SMB share for each user.

The home directory search path is a set of absolute paths from the root of an SVM that directs ONTAP to search for home directories. If there are multiple search paths, ONTAP tries them in the order specified until it finds a valid path. To use the CIFS home directories feature, at least one home directory search path must be added for an SVM.

Examples

Creating a home directory search path

To create a home directory search path, use the following API. Note the *return_records=true* query parameter used to obtain the newly created entry in the response.

```
# The API:
POST /api/protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-
paths?return_records=true" -H "accept: applicaion/json" -H "Content-Type:
application/json" -d "{ \"path\": \"/\", \"svm\": { \"name\": \"vs1\",
\"uuid\": \"a41fd873-ecf8-11e8-899d-0050568e9333\" }}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "a41fd873-ecf8-11e8-899d-0050568e9333",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
  "path": "/"
  }
]
}
```

Retrieving the CIFS home directory search paths configuration for all SVMs in the cluster

```
# The API:
GET /protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-
paths?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15" -H "accept:
application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "2d96f9aa-f4ce-11e8-b075-0050568e278e",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "index": 1,
    "path": "/"
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "2d96f9aa-f4ce-11e8-b075-0050568e278e",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
      "index": 2,
      "path": "/a"
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "4f23449b-f4ce-11e8-b075-0050568e278e",
      "name": "vs2"
    },
    "index": 1,
    "path": "/"
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "4f23449b-f4ce-11e8-b075-0050568e278e",
      "name": "vs2"
    },
    "index": 2,
    "path": "/1"
  }
],
```

```
"num_records": 4
}
```

Retrieving a specific home directory searchpath configuration for an SVM

The configuration returned is identified by the UUID of its SVM and the index (position) in the list of search paths that is searched to find a home directory of a user.

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/home-directory/search-paths/{svm.uuid}/{index}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-
paths/2d96f9aa-f4ce-11e8-b075-0050568e278e/2" -H "accept:
application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "2d96f9aa-f4ce-11e8-b075-0050568e278e",
  "name": "vs1"
},
"index": 2,
"path": "/a"
}
```

Reordering a specific home drectory search path in the list

An entry in the home directory search path list can be reordered to a new positin by specifying the 'new_index' field. The reordered configuration is identified by the UUID of its SVM and the index.

```
# The API:
PATCH /api/protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths/{svm.uuid}/{index}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-
paths/2d96f9aa-f4ce-11e8-b075-0050568e278e/2?new_index=1" -H "accept:
application/json"
```

Removing a specific home directory search path for an SVM

The entry being removed is identified by the UUID of its SVM and the index.

```
# The API:
DELETE /api/protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths/{svm.uuid}/{index}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/home-
directory/search-paths/2d96f9aa-f4ce-11e8-b075-0050568e278e/2" -H "accept:
application/json"
```

Retrieve CIFS home directory search paths

GET `/protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths`

Retrieves CIFS home directory search paths.

Related ONTAP commands

- `cifs server home-directory search-path show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
index	integer	query	False	Filter by index
path	string	query	False	Filter by path
svm.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by svm.uuid
svm.name	string	query	False	Filter by svm.name
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[cifs_search_path]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "index": 0,
    "path": "/HomeDirectory/EngDomain",
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

cifs_search_path

This is a list of CIFS home directory search paths. When a CIFS client connects to a home directory share, these paths are searched in the order indicated by the position field to find the home directory of the connected CIFS client.

Name	Type	Description
index	integer	The position in the list of paths that is searched to find the home directory of the CIFS client. Not available in POST.
path	string	The file system path that is searched to find the home directory of the CIFS client.

Name	Type	Description
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create a home directory search path

POST `/protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths`

Creates a home directory search path.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM in which to create the home directory search path.
- `path` - Path in the owning SVM namespace that is used to search for home directories.

Related ONTAP commands

- `cifs server home-directory search-path add`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
index	integer	The position in the list of paths that is searched to find the home directory of the CIFS client. Not available in POST.
path	string	The file system path that is searched to find the home directory of the CIFS client.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example request

```
{
  "index": 0,
  "path": "/HomeDirectory/EngDomain",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[cifs_search_path]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "index": 0,
    "path": "/HomeDirectory/EngDomain",
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
655551	Invalid home-directory search-path path
655462	The specified path is an invalid file-type

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

cifs_search_path

This is a list of CIFS home directory search paths. When a CIFS client connects to a home directory share, these paths are searched in the order indicated by the position field to find the home directory of the connected CIFS client.

Name	Type	Description
index	integer	The position in the list of paths that is searched to find the home directory of the CIFS client. Not available in POST.
path	string	The file system path that is searched to find the home directory of the CIFS client.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete a CIFS home directory search path

DELETE `/protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths/{svm.uuid}/{index}`

Deletes a CIFS home directory search path.

Related ONTAP commands

- `cifs server home-directory search-path remove`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
index	integer	path	True	Home directory search path index

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve a CIFS home directory search path for an SVM

GET `/protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths/{svm.uuid}/{index}`

Retrieves a CIFS home directory search path of an SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `cifs server home-directory search-path show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
index	integer	path	True	Home directory search path index

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
index	integer	The position in the list of paths that is searched to find the home directory of the CIFS client. Not available in POST.
path	string	The file system path that is searched to find the home directory of the CIFS client.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example response


```
{
  "index": 0,
  "path": "/HomeDirectory/EngDomain",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Re-order a CIFS home directory search path

PATCH `/protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths/{svm.uuid}/{index}`

Reorders a CIFS home directory search path.

Related ONTAP commands

- `cifs server home-directory search-path reorder`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/home-directory/search-paths

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
index	integer	path	True	Home directory search path index
new_index	integer	query	False	New position for the home directory search path

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
655463	Failed to reorder the search-path because the new-index is invalid. It cannot be '0' and it cannot go beyond the current entries

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage CIFS services

Protocols CIFS services endpoint overview

Overview

A CIFS server is necessary to provide SMB clients with access to the Storage Virtual Machine (SVM). Before you begin, the following prerequisites must be in place:

- At least one SVM LIF must exist on the SVM.
- The LIFs must be able to connect to the DNS servers configured on the SVM and to an Active Directory domain controller of the domain to which you want to join the CIFS server.
- The DNS servers must contain the service location records that are needed to locate the Active Directory domain services.
- The cluster time must be synchronized to within five minutes of the Active Directory domain controller.

Information on the CIFS server

You must keep the following in mind when creating the CIFS server:

- The CIFS server name might or might not be the same as the SVM name.
- The CIFS server name can be up to 15 characters in length.
- The following characters are not allowed: @ # * ( ) = + [ ] \| ; : " , < > \ / ?
- You must use the FQDN when specifying the domain.
- The default is to add the CIFS server machine account to the Active Directory "CN=Computer" object.
- You can choose to add the CIFS server to a different organizational unit (OU) by specifying the "organizational_unit" parameter. When specifying the OU, do not specify the domain portion of the distinguished name; only specify the OU or CN portion of the distinguished name. ONTAP appends the value provided for the required "-domain" parameter onto the value provided for the "-ou" parameter to create the Active Directory distinguished name, which is used when joining the Active Directory domain.
- You can optionally choose to add a text comment of up to 48 characters about the CIFS server. If there is a space in the comment text, you must enclose the entire string in quotation marks.
- You can optionally choose to add a comma-delimited list of one or more NetBIOS aliases for the CIFS server.
- The initial administrative status of the CIFS server is "up".
- The large-mtu and multichannel features are enabled for the new CIFS server.
- If LDAP is configured with the *use_start_tls* and *session_security* features, the new CIFS server will also have this property set.

Examples

Creating a CIFS server

To create a CIFS server, use the following API. Note the *return_records=true* query parameter used to obtain the newly created entry in the response.

```
# The API:
POST /api/protocols/cifs/services

# The call:
```

```
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/cifs/services?return_records=true" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"ad_domain\":
{ \"fqdn\": \"CIFS-2008R2-AD.GDL.ENGLAB.NETAPP.COM\",
\"organizational_unit\": \"CN=Computers\", \"password\": \"cifs*123\",
\"user\": \"administrator\" }, \"comment\": \"This CIFS Server Belongs to
CS Department\", \"default_unix_user\": \"string\", \"enabled\": true,
\"name\": \"CIFS-DOC\", \"netbios\": { \"aliases\": [ \"ALIAS_1\",
\"ALIAS_2\", \"ALIAS_3\" ], \"enabled\": false, \"wins_servers\": [
\"10.224.65.20\", \"10.224.65.21\" ] }, \"security\": {
\"kdc_encryption\": false, \"restrict_anonymous\": \"no_enumeration\",
\"smb_encryption\": false, \"smb_signing\": false }, \"svm\": { \"name\":
\"vs1\", \"uuid\": \"ef087155-f9e2-11e8-ac52-0050568ea248\" }}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "9f5ab4cb-f703-11e8-91cc-0050568eca13",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "name": "CIFS-DOC",
    "ad_domain": {
      "fqdn": "CIFS-2008R2-AD.GDL.ENGLAB.NETAPP.COM",
      "user": "administrator",
      "password": "cifs*123",
      "organizational_unit": "CN=Computers"
    },
    "enabled": true,
    "comment": "This CIFS Server Belongs to CS Department",
    "security": {
      "restrict_anonymous": "no_enumeration",
      "smb_signing": false,
      "smb_encryption": false,
      "kdc_encryption": false
    },
    "netbios": {
      "aliases": [
        "ALIAS_1",
        "ALIAS_2",
        "ALIAS_3"
      ],
      "wins_servers": [
        "10.224.65.20",
```

```
        "10.224.65.21"
      ],
      "enabled": false
    },
    "default_unix_user": "string"
  }
],
"job": {
  "uuid": "f232b6da-00a4-11e9-a8c1-0050568eca13",
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/cluster/jobs/f232b6da-00a4-11e9-a8c1-0050568eca13"
    }
  }
}
}
```

Retrieving the full CIFS server configuration for all SVMs in the cluster

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/cifs/services

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/cifs/services?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeou
t=15" -H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "9f5ab4cb-f703-11e8-91cc-0050568eca13",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "name": "CIFS-DOC",
    "ad_domain": {
      "fqdn": "CIFS-2008R2-AD.GDL.ENGLAB.NETAPP.COM",
      "organizational_unit": "CN=Computers"
    },
    "enabled": true,
    "comment": "This CIFS Server Belongs to CS Department",
```

```
    "security": {
      "restrict_anonymous": "no_enumeration",
      "smb_signing": false,
      "smb_encryption": false,
      "kdc_encryption": false
    },
    "netbios": {
      "aliases": [
        "ALIAS_1",
        "ALIAS_2",
        "ALIAS_3"
      ],
      "wins_servers": [
        "10.224.65.20",
        "10.224.65.21"
      ],
      "enabled": false
    },
    "default_unix_user": "string"
  }
],
"num_records": 1
}
```

Retrieving CIFS server configuration details for a specific SVM

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/cifs/services/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/services/9f5ab4cb-f703-
11e8-91cc-0050568eca13" -H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "9f5ab4cb-f703-11e8-91cc-0050568eca13",
  "name": "vs1"
},
"name": "CIFS-DOC",
"ad_domain": {
  "fqdn": "CIFS-2008R2-AD.GDL.ENGLAB.NETAPP.COM",
  "organizational_unit": "CN=Computers"
},
"enabled": true,
"comment": "This CIFS Server Belongs to CS Department",
"security": {
  "restrict_anonymous": "no_enumeration",
  "smb_signing": false,
  "smb_encryption": false,
  "kdc_encryption": false
},
"netbios": {
  "aliases": [
    "ALIAS_1",
    "ALIAS_2",
    "ALIAS_3"
  ],
  "wins_servers": [
    "10.224.65.20",
    "10.224.65.21"
  ],
  "enabled": false
},
"default_unix_user": "string"
}
```

Updating CIFS server properties for the specified SVM

```
# The API:
PATCH /api/protocols/cifs/services/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/services/9f5ab4cb-
f703-11e8-91cc-0050568eca13" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -d "{ \"comment\": \"CIFS SERVER MODIFICATION\" }"
```

Removing a CIFS server for a specific SVM

To delete a CIFS server, use the following API. This will delete the CIFS server along with other CIFS configurations such as CIFS share, share ACLs, homedir search-path, and so on.

```
# The API:
DELETE /api/protocols/cifs/services/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/services/9f5ab4cb-
f703-11e8-91cc-0050568eca13" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -d "{\"ad_domain\": { \"password\": \"cifs*123\",
\"user\": \"administrator\" } }"
```

Retrieve CIFS servers

GET `/protocols/cifs/services`

Retrieves CIFS servers.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs server show`
- `vserver cifs server options show`
- `vserver cifs server security show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/services

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
comment	string	query	False	Filter by comment
security.smb_encryption	boolean	query	False	Filter by security.smb_encryption
security.smb_signing	boolean	query	False	Filter by security.smb_signing
security.restrict_anonymous	string	query	False	Filter by security.restrict_anonymous
security.kdc_encryption	boolean	query	False	Filter by security.kdc_encryption
svm.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by svm.uuid
svm.name	string	query	False	Filter by svm.name
name	string	query	False	Filter by name
default_unix_user	string	query	False	Filter by default_unix_user
netbios.enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by netbios.enabled
netbios.aliases	string	query	False	Filter by netbios.aliases
netbios.wins_servers	string	query	False	Filter by netbios.wins_servers
ad_domain.organizational_unit	string	query	False	Filter by ad_domain.organizational_unit
ad_domain.fqdn	string	query	False	Filter by ad_domain.fqdn

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
ad_domain.user	string	query	False	Filter by ad_domain.user
enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by enabled
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[cifs_service]	

Example response

```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "ad_domain": {
      "fqdn": "example.com"
    },
    "comment": "This CIFS Server Belongs to CS Department",
    "name": "CIFS1",
    "netbios": {
      "aliases": [
        "ALIAS_1",
        "ALIAS_2",
        "ALIAS_3"
      ],
      "wins_servers": [
        "10.224.65.20",
        "10.224.65.21"
      ]
    },
    "security": {
      "restrict_anonymous": "no_restriction"
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

ad_domain

Name	Type	Description
fqdn	string	The fully qualified domain name of the Windows Active Directory to which this CIFS server belongs. A CIFS server appears as a member of Windows server object in the Active Directory store. POST and PATCH only.
organizational_unit	string	Specifies the organizational unit within the Active Directory domain to associate with the CIFS server. POST and PATCH only.
password	string	The account password used to add this CIFS server to the Active Directory. This is not audited.
user	string	The user account used to add this CIFS server to the Active Directory. POST and DELETE only.

cifs_netbios

Name	Type	Description
aliases	array[string]	
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NetBios name service (NBNS) is enabled for the CIFS. If this service is enabled, the CIFS server will start sending the broadcast for name registration.
wins_servers	array[string]	

cifs_service_security

Name	Type	Description
kdc_encryption	boolean	Specifies whether AES-128 and AES-256 encryption is enabled for all Kerberos-based communication with the Active Directory KDC. To take advantage of the strongest security with Kerberos-based communication, AES-256 and AES-128 encryption can be enabled on the CIFS server. Kerberos-related communication for CIFS is used during CIFS server creation on the SVM, as well as during the SMB session setup phase. The CIFS server supports the following encryption types for Kerberos communication: • RC4-HMAC • DES • AES When the CIFS server is created, the domain controller creates a computer machine account in Active Directory. After a newly created machine account authenticates, the KDC and the CIFS server negotiates encryption types. At this time, the KDC becomes aware of the encryption capabilities of the particular machine account and uses those capabilities in subsequent communication with the CIFS server. In addition to negotiating encryption types during CIFS server creation, the encryption types are renegotiated when a machine account password is reset.

Name	Type	Description
restrict_anonymous	string	Specifies what level of access an anonymous user is granted. An anonymous user (also known as a "null user") can list or enumerate certain types of system information from Windows hosts on the network, including user names and details, account policies, and share names. Access for the anonymous user can be controlled by specifying one of three access restriction settings. The available values are: • no_restriction - No access restriction for an anonymous user. • no_enumeration - Enumeration is restricted for an anonymous user. • no_access - All access is restricted for an anonymous user.
smb_encryption	boolean	Specifies whether encryption is required for incoming CIFS traffic.
smb_signing	boolean	Specifies whether signing is required for incoming CIFS traffic. SMB signing helps to ensure that network traffic between the CIFS server and the client is not compromised.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

cifs_service

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ad_domain	ad_domain	
comment	string	A descriptive text comment for the CIFS server. SMB clients can see the CIFS server comment when browsing servers on the network. If there is a space in the comment, you must enclose the entire string in quotation marks.
default_unix_user	string	Specifies the UNIX user to which any authenticated CIFS user is mapped to, if the normal user mapping rules fails.
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the CIFS service is administratively enabled.
name	string	The name of the CIFS server.
netbios	cifs_netbios	
security	cifs_service_security	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message

Name	Type	Description
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create a CIFS server

POST `/protocols/cifs/services`

Creates a CIFS server. Each SVM can have one CIFS server.

Important notes

- The CIFS server name might or might not be the same as the SVM name.
- The CIFS server name can contain up to 15 characters.
- The CIFS server name does not support the following characters: @ # * ( ) = + [ ] \| ; : " , < > / ?

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM in which to create the CIFS server.
- `name` - Name of the CIFS server.
- `ad_domain.fqdn` - Fully qualified domain name of the Windows Active Directory to which this CIFS server belongs.
- `ad_domain.user` - User account with the access to add the CIFS server to the Active Directory.
- `ad_domain.password` - Account password used to add this CIFS server to the Active Directory.

Recommended optional properties

- `comment` - Add a text comment of up to 48 characters about the CIFS server.
- `netbios.aliases` - Add a comma-delimited list of one or more NetBIOS aliases for the CIFS server.
- `netbios.wins_servers` - Add a list of Windows Internet Name Server (WINS) addresses that manage and map the NetBIOS name of the CIFS server to their network IP addresses. The IP addresses must be IPv4 addresses.

Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property values are assigned:

- `ad_domain.organizational_unit` - *CN=Computers*
- `enabled` - *true*
- `restrict_anonymous` - *no_enumeration*
- `smb_signing` - *false*
- `smb_encryption` - *false*
- `kdc_encryption` - *false*

- `default_unix_user` - *pcuser*
- `netbios_enabled` - *false* However, if either "netbios.wins-server" or "netbios.aliases" is set during POST and if `netbios_enabled` is not specified then `netbios_enabled` is set to true.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs server create`
- `vserver cifs server options modify`
- `vserver cifs security modify`
- `vserver cifs server add-netbios-aliases`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/services

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ad_domain	ad_domain	
comment	string	A descriptive text comment for the CIFS server. SMB clients can see the CIFS server comment when browsing servers on the network. If there is a space in the comment, you must enclose the entire string in quotation marks.
default_unix_user	string	Specifies the UNIX user to which any authenticated CIFS user is mapped to, if the normal user mapping rules fails.
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the CIFS service is administratively enabled.
name	string	The name of the CIFS server.
netbios	cifs_netbios	
security	cifs_service_security	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example request

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "ad_domain": {
    "fqdn": "example.com"
  },
  "comment": "This CIFS Server Belongs to CS Department",
  "name": "CIFS1",
  "netbios": {
    "aliases": [
      "ALIAS_1",
      "ALIAS_2",
      "ALIAS_3"
    ],
    "wins_servers": [
      "10.224.65.20",
      "10.224.65.21"
    ]
  },
  "security": {
    "restrict_anonymous": "no_restriction"
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 202, Accepted
```

Name	Type	Description
job	job_link	

Example response

```
{
  "job": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "uuid": "string"
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

ad_domain

Name	Type	Description
fqdn	string	The fully qualified domain name of the Windows Active Directory to which this CIFS server belongs. A CIFS server appears as a member of Windows server object in the Active Directory store. POST and PATCH only.
organizational_unit	string	Specifies the organizational unit within the Active Directory domain to associate with the CIFS server. POST and PATCH only.
password	string	The account password used to add this CIFS server to the Active Directory. This is not audited.
user	string	The user account used to add this CIFS server to the Active Directory. POST and DELETE only.

cifs_netbios

Name	Type	Description
aliases	array[string]	

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NetBios name service (NBNS) is enabled for the CIFS. If this service is enabled, the CIFS server will start sending the broadcast for name registration.
wins_servers	array[string]	

cifs_service_security

Name	Type	Description
kdc_encryption	boolean	Specifies whether AES-128 and AES-256 encryption is enabled for all Kerberos-based communication with the Active Directory KDC. To take advantage of the strongest security with Kerberos-based communication, AES-256 and AES-128 encryption can be enabled on the CIFS server. Kerberos-related communication for CIFS is used during CIFS server creation on the SVM, as well as during the SMB session setup phase. The CIFS server supports the following encryption types for Kerberos communication: • RC4-HMAC • DES • AES When the CIFS server is created, the domain controller creates a computer machine account in Active Directory. After a newly created machine account authenticates, the KDC and the CIFS server negotiates encryption types. At this time, the KDC becomes aware of the encryption capabilities of the particular machine account and uses those capabilities in subsequent communication with the CIFS server. In addition to negotiating encryption types during CIFS server creation, the encryption types are renegotiated when a machine account password is reset.

Name	Type	Description
restrict_anonymous	string	Specifies what level of access an anonymous user is granted. An anonymous user (also known as a "null user") can list or enumerate certain types of system information from Windows hosts on the network, including user names and details, account policies, and share names. Access for the anonymous user can be controlled by specifying one of three access restriction settings. The available values are: • no_restriction - No access restriction for an anonymous user. • no_enumeration - Enumeration is restricted for an anonymous user. • no_access - All access is restricted for an anonymous user.
smb_encryption	boolean	Specifies whether encryption is required for incoming CIFS traffic.
smb_signing	boolean	Specifies whether signing is required for incoming CIFS traffic. SMB signing helps to ensure that network traffic between the CIFS server and the client is not compromised.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

cifs_service

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ad_domain	ad_domain	
comment	string	A descriptive text comment for the CIFS server. SMB clients can see the CIFS server comment when browsing servers on the network. If there is a space in the comment, you must enclose the entire string in quotation marks.
default_unix_user	string	Specifies the UNIX user to which any authenticated CIFS user is mapped to, if the normal user mapping rules fails.
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the CIFS service is administratively enabled.
name	string	The name of the CIFS server.
netbios	cifs_netbios	
security	cifs_service_security	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

job_link

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
uuid	string	The UUID of the asynchronous job that is triggered by a POST, PATCH, or DELETE operation.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete a CIFS server and related configurations

DELETE `/protocols/cifs/services/{svm.uuid}`

Deletes a CIFS server and related CIFS configurations.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs server delete`
- `vserver cifs remove-netbios-aliases`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/services

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
ad_domain	ad_domain	

Example request

```
{
  "ad_domain": {
    "fqdn": "example.com"
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 202, Accepted
```

Name	Type	Description
job	job_link	

Example response

```
{
  "job": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "uuid": "string"
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

ad_domain

Name	Type	Description
fqdn	string	The fully qualified domain name of the Windows Active Directory to which this CIFS server belongs. A CIFS server appears as a member of Windows server object in the Active Directory store. POST and PATCH only.
organizational_unit	string	Specifies the organizational unit within the Active Directory domain to associate with the CIFS server. POST and PATCH only.
password	string	The account password used to add this CIFS server to the Active Directory. This is not audited.
user	string	The user account used to add this CIFS server to the Active Directory. POST and DELETE only.

cifs_service_delete

Name	Type	Description
ad_domain	ad_domain	

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

job_link

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	

Name	Type	Description
uuid	string	The UUID of the asynchronous job that is triggered by a POST, PATCH, or DELETE operation.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve a CIFS server

GET `/protocols/cifs/services/{svm.uuid}`

Retrieves a CIFS server.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs server show`
- `vserver cifs server options show`
- `vserver cifs server security show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/services

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ad_domain	ad_domain	
comment	string	A descriptive text comment for the CIFS server. SMB clients can see the CIFS server comment when browsing servers on the network. If there is a space in the comment, you must enclose the entire string in quotation marks.
default_unix_user	string	Specifies the UNIX user to which any authenticated CIFS user is mapped to, if the normal user mapping rules fails.
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the CIFS service is administratively enabled.
name	string	The name of the CIFS server.
netbios	cifs_netbios	
security	cifs_service_security	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "ad_domain": {
    "fqdn": "example.com"
  },
  "comment": "This CIFS Server Belongs to CS Department",
  "name": "CIFS1",
  "netbios": {
    "aliases": [
      "ALIAS_1",
      "ALIAS_2",
      "ALIAS_3"
    ],
    "wins_servers": [
      "10.224.65.20",
      "10.224.65.21"
    ]
  },
  "security": {
    "restrict_anonymous": "no_restriction"
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

ad_domain

Name	Type	Description
fqdn	string	The fully qualified domain name of the Windows Active Directory to which this CIFS server belongs. A CIFS server appears as a member of Windows server object in the Active Directory store. POST and PATCH only.
organizational_unit	string	Specifies the organizational unit within the Active Directory domain to associate with the CIFS server. POST and PATCH only.
password	string	The account password used to add this CIFS server to the Active Directory. This is not audited.
user	string	The user account used to add this CIFS server to the Active Directory. POST and DELETE only.

cifs_netbios

Name	Type	Description
aliases	array[string]	

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NetBios name service (NBNS) is enabled for the CIFS. If this service is enabled, the CIFS server will start sending the broadcast for name registration.
wins_servers	array[string]	

cifs_service_security

Name	Type	Description
kdc_encryption	boolean	Specifies whether AES-128 and AES-256 encryption is enabled for all Kerberos-based communication with the Active Directory KDC. To take advantage of the strongest security with Kerberos-based communication, AES-256 and AES-128 encryption can be enabled on the CIFS server. Kerberos-related communication for CIFS is used during CIFS server creation on the SVM, as well as during the SMB session setup phase. The CIFS server supports the following encryption types for Kerberos communication: • RC4-HMAC • DES • AES When the CIFS server is created, the domain controller creates a computer machine account in Active Directory. After a newly created machine account authenticates, the KDC and the CIFS server negotiates encryption types. At this time, the KDC becomes aware of the encryption capabilities of the particular machine account and uses those capabilities in subsequent communication with the CIFS server. In addition to negotiating encryption types during CIFS server creation, the encryption types are renegotiated when a machine account password is reset.

Name	Type	Description
restrict_anonymous	string	Specifies what level of access an anonymous user is granted. An anonymous user (also known as a "null user") can list or enumerate certain types of system information from Windows hosts on the network, including user names and details, account policies, and share names. Access for the anonymous user can be controlled by specifying one of three access restriction settings. The available values are: • no_restriction - No access restriction for an anonymous user. • no_enumeration - Enumeration is restricted for an anonymous user. • no_access - All access is restricted for an anonymous user.
smb_encryption	boolean	Specifies whether encryption is required for incoming CIFS traffic.
smb_signing	boolean	Specifies whether signing is required for incoming CIFS traffic. SMB signing helps to ensure that network traffic between the CIFS server and the client is not compromised.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update CIFS mandatory and optional parameters

PATCH `/protocols/cifs/services/{svm.uuid}`

Updates both the mandatory and optional parameters of the CIFS configuration. Ensure the CIFS server is administratively disabled when renaming the CIFS server or modifying the *ad_domain* properties.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs server modify`
- `vserver cifs server options modify`
- `vserver cifs security modify`
- `vserver cifs server add-netbios-aliases`
- `vserver cifs server remove-netbios-aliases`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/services

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ad_domain	ad_domain	
comment	string	A descriptive text comment for the CIFS server. SMB clients can see the CIFS server comment when browsing servers on the network. If there is a space in the comment, you must enclose the entire string in quotation marks.
default_unix_user	string	Specifies the UNIX user to which any authenticated CIFS user is mapped to, if the normal user mapping rules fails.
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the CIFS service is administratively enabled.
name	string	The name of the CIFS server.
netbios	cifs_netbios	
security	cifs_service_security	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example request

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "ad_domain": {
    "fqdn": "example.com"
  },
  "comment": "This CIFS Server Belongs to CS Department",
  "name": "CIFS1",
  "netbios": {
    "aliases": [
      "ALIAS_1",
      "ALIAS_2",
      "ALIAS_3"
    ],
    "wins_servers": [
      "10.224.65.20",
      "10.224.65.21"
    ]
  },
  "security": {
    "restrict_anonymous": "no_restriction"
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 202, Accepted
```

Name	Type	Description
job	job_link	

Example response


```
{
  "job": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "uuid": "string"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

ad_domain

Name	Type	Description
fqdn	string	The fully qualified domain name of the Windows Active Directory to which this CIFS server belongs. A CIFS server appears as a member of Windows server object in the Active Directory store. POST and PATCH only.
organizational_unit	string	Specifies the organizational unit within the Active Directory domain to associate with the CIFS server. POST and PATCH only.
password	string	The account password used to add this CIFS server to the Active Directory. This is not audited.
user	string	The user account used to add this CIFS server to the Active Directory. POST and DELETE only.

cifs_netbios

Name	Type	Description
aliases	array[string]	

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NetBios name service (NBNS) is enabled for the CIFS. If this service is enabled, the CIFS server will start sending the broadcast for name registration.
wins_servers	array[string]	

cifs_service_security

Name	Type	Description
kdc_encryption	boolean	Specifies whether AES-128 and AES-256 encryption is enabled for all Kerberos-based communication with the Active Directory KDC. To take advantage of the strongest security with Kerberos-based communication, AES-256 and AES-128 encryption can be enabled on the CIFS server. Kerberos-related communication for CIFS is used during CIFS server creation on the SVM, as well as during the SMB session setup phase. The CIFS server supports the following encryption types for Kerberos communication: • RC4-HMAC • DES • AES When the CIFS server is created, the domain controller creates a computer machine account in Active Directory. After a newly created machine account authenticates, the KDC and the CIFS server negotiates encryption types. At this time, the KDC becomes aware of the encryption capabilities of the particular machine account and uses those capabilities in subsequent communication with the CIFS server. In addition to negotiating encryption types during CIFS server creation, the encryption types are renegotiated when a machine account password is reset.

Name	Type	Description
restrict_anonymous	string	Specifies what level of access an anonymous user is granted. An anonymous user (also known as a "null user") can list or enumerate certain types of system information from Windows hosts on the network, including user names and details, account policies, and share names. Access for the anonymous user can be controlled by specifying one of three access restriction settings. The available values are: • no_restriction - No access restriction for an anonymous user. • no_enumeration - Enumeration is restricted for an anonymous user. • no_access - All access is restricted for an anonymous user.
smb_encryption	boolean	Specifies whether encryption is required for incoming CIFS traffic.
smb_signing	boolean	Specifies whether signing is required for incoming CIFS traffic. SMB signing helps to ensure that network traffic between the CIFS server and the client is not compromised.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

cifs_service

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ad_domain	ad_domain	
comment	string	A descriptive text comment for the CIFS server. SMB clients can see the CIFS server comment when browsing servers on the network. If there is a space in the comment, you must enclose the entire string in quotation marks.
default_unix_user	string	Specifies the UNIX user to which any authenticated CIFS user is mapped to, if the normal user mapping rules fails.
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the CIFS service is administratively enabled.
name	string	The name of the CIFS server.
netbios	cifs_netbios	
security	cifs_service_security	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

job_link

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
uuid	string	The UUID of the asynchronous job that is triggered by a POST, PATCH, or DELETE operation.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage CIFS shares

Protocols CIFS shares endpoint overview

Overview

Before any users or applications can access data on the CIFS server over SMB, a CIFS share must be created with sufficient share permissions. CIFS share is a named access point in a volume which is tied to the CIFS server on the SVM. Before creating a CIFS share make sure that the path is valid within the scope of the SVM and that it is reachable.

Permissions can be assigned to this newly created share by specifying the 'acls' field. When a CIFS share is created, ONTAP creates a default ACL for this share with 'Full-Control' permissions for an 'Everyone' user.

Examples

Creating a CIFS share

To create a CIFS share for a CIFS server, use the following API. Note the *return_records=true* query parameter used to obtain the newly created entry in the response.

```
# The API:
POST /api/protocols/cifs/shares

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/cifs/shares?return_records=true" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{
\"access_based_enumeration\": false, \"acls\": [ { \"permission\":
\"no_access\", \"type\": \"unix_user\", \"user_or_group\": \"root\" } ],
\"change_notify\": true, \"comment\": \"HR Department Share\",
\"encryption\": false, \"home_directory\": false, \"name\": \"TEST\",
\"oplocks\": true, \"path\": \"/\", \"svm\": { \"name\": \"vs1\",
\"uuid\": \"000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb\" }, \"unix_symlink\":
\"local\"}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "name": "TEST",
    "path": "/",
    "comment": "HR Department Share",
    "home_directory": false,
    "oplocks": true,
    "access_based_enumeration": false,
    "change_notify": true,
    "encryption": false,
    "unix_symlink": "local",
    "acls": [
      {
        "user_or_group": "root",
        "type": "unix_user",
        "permission": "no_access",
        "winsid_unixId": "0"
      }
    ]
  }
]
}
```

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/cifs/shares

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/cifs/shares?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=
15" -H "accept application/hal+json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
      "name": "vs1",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb"
        }
      }
    },
    "name": "admin$",
    "path": "/",
    "home_directory": false,
    "oplocks": false,
    "access_based_enumeration": false,
    "change_notify": false,
    "encryption": false,
    "volume": {
      "name": "vol1",
      "uuid": "4e06f1bc-1ddc-42e2-abb2-f221c6a2ab2a"
    },
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/cifs/shares/000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-
0050568ea3cb/admin%24"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
      "name": "vs1",
```

```
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb"
        }
      }
    },
    "name": "c$",
    "path": "/",
    "home_directory": false,
    "oplocks": true,
    "access_based_enumeration": false,
    "change_notify": true,
    "encryption": false,
    "unix_symlink": "local",
    "acls": [
      {
        "user_or_group": "BUILTIN\\Administrators",
        "type": "windows",
        "permission": "full_control"
      }
    ],
    "volume": {
      "name": "vol1",
      "uuid": "4e06f1bc-1ddc-42e2-abb2-f221c6a2ab2a"
    },
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/cifs/shares/000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-
0050568ea3cb/c%24"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
      "name": "vs1",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb"
        }
      }
    },
    "name": "ipc$",
    "path": "/",
    "home_directory": false,
    "oplocks": false,
```

```
    "access_based_enumeration": false,
    "change_notify": false,
    "encryption": false,
    "volume": {
      "name": "vol1",
      "uuid": "4e06f1bc-1ddc-42e2-abb2-f221c6a2ab2a"
    },
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/cifs/shares/000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-
0050568ea3cb/ipc%24"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
      "name": "vs1",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb"
        }
      }
    },
    "name": "TEST",
    "path": "/",
    "comment": "HR Department Share",
    "home_directory": false,
    "oplocks": true,
    "access_based_enumeration": false,
    "change_notify": true,
    "encryption": false,
    "unix_symlink": "local",
    "acls": [
      {
        "user_or_group": "Everyone",
        "type": "windows",
        "permission": "full_control"
      },
      {
        "user_or_group": "root",
        "type": "unix_user",
        "permission": "no_access"
      }
    ],
    "volume": {
```

```
      "name": "vol1",
      "uuid": "4e06f1bc-1ddc-42e2-abb2-f221c6a2ab2a"
    },
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/cifs/shares/000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-
0050568ea3cb/TEST"
      }
    }
  }
],
"num_records": 4,
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href":
"/api/protocols/cifs/shares?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15
"
  }
}
}
```

Retrieving all CIFS Shares for all SVMs in the cluster for which the acls are configured for a "root" user

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/cifs/shares

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/cifs/shares?acls.user_or_group=root&fields=*&return_reco
rds=true&return_timeout=15" -H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "name": "TEST",
    "path": "/",
    "comment": "HR Department Share",
    "home_directory": false,
    "oplocks": true,
    "access_based_enumeration": false,
    "change_notify": true,
    "encryption": false,
    "unix_symlink": "local",
    "acls": [
      {
        "user_or_group": "Everyone",
        "type": "windows",
        "permission": "full_control"
      },
      {
        "user_or_group": "root",
        "type": "unix_user",
        "permission": "no_access"
      }
    ],
    "volume": {
      "name": "vol1",
      "uuid": "4e06f1bc-1ddc-42e2-abb2-f221c6a2ab2a"
    }
  }
],
"num_records": 1
}
```

Retrieving a specific CIFS share configuration for an SVM

The configuration being returned is identified by the UUID of its SVM and the name of the share.

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{name}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/shares/000c5cd2-ebdf-
11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb/TEST" -H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
  "name": "vs1"
},
"name": "TEST",
"path": "/",
"comment": "HR Department Share",
"home_directory": false,
"oplocks": true,
"access_based_enumeration": false,
"change_notify": true,
"encryption": false,
"unix_symlink": "local",
"acls": [
  {
    "user_or_group": "Everyone",
    "type": "windows",
    "permission": "full_control"
  },
  {
    "user_or_group": "root",
    "type": "unix_user",
    "permission": "no_access"
  }
],
"volume": {
  "name": "vol1",
  "uuid": "4e06f1bc-1ddc-42e2-abb2-f221c6a2ab2a"
}
}
```

Updating a specific CIFS share for an SVM

The CIFS share being modified is identified by the UUID of its SVM and the CIFS share name. The CIFS share ACLs cannot be modified with this API.

```
# The API:
PATCH /api/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{name}

# The call:
 curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/shares/000c5cd2-ebdf-
11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb/TEST" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -d "{ \"access_based_enumeration\": true,
\"change_notify\": true, \"comment\": \"HR Department Share\",
\"encryption\": false, \"oplocks\": true, \"path\": \"/\",
\"unix_symlink\": \"widelink\"}"
```

Removing a specific CIFS share for an SVM

The CIFS share being removed is identified by the UUID of its SVM and the CIFS share name.

```
# The API:
DELETE /api/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{name}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/shares/000c5cd2-ebdf-
11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb/test" -H "accept: application/json"
```

Retrieve CIFS shares

GET `/protocols/cifs/shares`

Retrieves CIFS shares.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs share show`
- `vserver cifs share properties show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/shares

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
encryption	boolean	query	False	Filter by encryption
change_notify	boolean	query	False	Filter by change_notify
path	string	query	False	Filter by path
comment	string	query	False	Filter by comment
unix_symlink	string	query	False	Filter by unix_symlink
oplocks	boolean	query	False	Filter by oplocks
access_based_enumeration	boolean	query	False	Filter by access_based_enumeration
home_directory	boolean	query	False	Filter by home_directory
name	string	query	False	Filter by name
acls.permission	string	query	False	Filter by acls.permission
acls.user_or_group	string	query	False	Filter by acls.user_or_group
acls.type	string	query	False	Filter by acls.type
volume.name	string	query	False	Filter by volume.name
volume.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by volume.uuid
svm.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by svm.uuid
svm.name	string	query	False	Filter by svm.name
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[cifs_share]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "acls": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "permission": "no_access",
      "type": "windows",
      "user_or_group": "ENGDOMAIN\\ad_user"
    },
    "comment": "HR Department Share",
    "name": "HR_SHARE",
    "path": "/volume_1/eng_vol/",
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "unix_symlink": "local",
    "volume": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
```

```
      "name": "volume1",
      "uuid": "028baa66-41bd-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

cifs_share_acl

The permissions that users and groups have on a CIFS share.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
permission	string	Specifies the access rights that a user or group has on the defined CIFS Share. The following values are allowed: • no_access - User does not have CIFS share access • read - User has only read access • change - User has change access • full_control - User has full_control access

Name	Type	Description
type	string	Specifies the type of the user or group to add to the access control list of a CIFS share. The following values are allowed: • windows - Windows user or group • unix_user - UNIX user • unix_group - UNIX group
user_or_group	string	Specifies the user or group name to add to the access control list of a CIFS share.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

volume

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the volume.
uuid	string	Unique identifier for the volume. This corresponds to the instance-uuid that is exposed in the CLI and ONTAPI. It does not change due to a volume move. • example: 028baa66-41bd-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7

cifs_share

CIFS share is a named access point in a volume. Before users and applications can access data on the CIFS server over SMB, a CIFS share must be created with sufficient share permission. CIFS shares are tied to the CIFS server on the SVM. When a CIFS share is created, ONTAP creates a default ACL for the share with Full Control permissions for Everyone.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
access_based_enumeration	boolean	If enabled, all folders inside this share are visible to a user based on that individual user access right; prevents the display of folders or other shared resources that the user does not have access to.
acls	array[cifs_share_acl]	
change_notify	boolean	Specifies whether CIFS clients can request for change notifications for directories on this share.
comment	string	Specify the CIFS share descriptions.
encryption	boolean	Specifies that SMB encryption must be used when accessing this share. Clients that do not support encryption are not able to access this share.

Name	Type	Description
home_directory	boolean	Specifies whether or not the share is a home directory share, where the share and path names are dynamic. ONTAP home directory functionality automatically offer each user a dynamic share to their home directory without creating an individual SMB share for each user. The ONTAP CIFS home directory feature enable us to configure a share that maps to different directories based on the user that connects to it. Instead of creating a separate shares for each user, a single share with a home directory parameters can be created. In a home directory share, ONTAP dynamically generates the share-name and share-path by substituting %w, %u, and %d variables with the corresponding Windows user name, UNIX user name, and domain name, respectively. • Default value: • readCreate: 1
name	string	Specifies the name of the CIFS share that you want to create. If this is a home directory share then the share name includes the pattern as %w (Windows user name), %u (UNIX user name) and %d (Windows domain name) variables in any combination with this parameter to generate shares dynamically.
oplocks	boolean	Specify whether opportunistic locks are enabled on this share. "Oplocks" allow clients to lock files and cache content locally, which can increase performance for file operations.

Name	Type	Description
path	string	The fully-qualified pathname in the owning SVM namespace that is shared through this share. If this is a home directory share then the path should be dynamic by specifying the pattern %w (Windows user name), %u (UNIX user name), or %d (domain name) variables in any combination. ONTAP generates the path dynamically for the connected user and this path is appended to each search path to find the full Home Directory path. • example: /volume_1/eng_vol/ • maxLength: 256 • minLength: 1
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
unix_symlink	string	Controls the access of UNIX symbolic links to CIFS clients. The supported values are: • local - Enables only local symbolic links which is within the same CIFS share. • widelink - Enables both local symlinks and widelinks. • disable - Disables local symlinks and widelinks.
volume	volume	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create a CIFS share

POST `/protocols/cifs/shares`

Creates a CIFS share.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM in which to create the CIFS share.
- `name` - Name of the CIFS share.
- `path` - Path in the owning SVM namespace that is shared through this share.

Recommended optional properties

- `comment` - Optionally choose to add a text comment of up to 256 characters about the CIFS share.
- `acls` - Optionally choose to add share permissions that users and groups have on the CIFS share.

Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property values are assigned:

- `home_directory` - *false*
- `oplocks` - *true*
- `access_based_enumeration` - *false*
- `change_notify` - *true*
- `encryption` - *false*
- `unix_symlink` - *local*

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs share create`
- `vserver cifs share properties add`
- `vserver cifs share access-control create`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/shares

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
access_based_enumeration	boolean	If enabled, all folders inside this share are visible to a user based on that individual user access right; prevents the display of folders or other shared resources that the user does not have access to.
acls	array[cifs_share_acl]	
change_notify	boolean	Specifies whether CIFS clients can request for change notifications for directories on this share.
comment	string	Specify the CIFS share descriptions.
encryption	boolean	Specifies that SMB encryption must be used when accessing this share. Clients that do not support encryption are not able to access this share.

Name	Type	Description
home_directory	boolean	Specifies whether or not the share is a home directory share, where the share and path names are dynamic. ONTAP home directory functionality automatically offer each user a dynamic share to their home directory without creating an individual SMB share for each user. The ONTAP CIFS home directory feature enable us to configure a share that maps to different directories based on the user that connects to it. Instead of creating a separate shares for each user, a single share with a home directory parameters can be created. In a home directory share, ONTAP dynamically generates the share-name and share-path by substituting %w, %u, and %d variables with the corresponding Windows user name, UNIX user name, and domain name, respectively. • Default value: 1 • readCreate: 1
name	string	Specifies the name of the CIFS share that you want to create. If this is a home directory share then the share name includes the pattern as %w (Windows user name), %u (UNIX user name) and %d (Windows domain name) variables in any combination with this parameter to generate shares dynamically.
oplocks	boolean	Specify whether opportunistic locks are enabled on this share. "Oplocks" allow clients to lock files and cache content locally, which can increase performance for file operations.

Name	Type	Description
path	string	The fully-qualified pathname in the owning SVM namespace that is shared through this share. If this is a home directory share then the path should be dynamic by specifying the pattern %w (Windows user name), %u (UNIX user name), or %d (domain name) variables in any combination. ONTAP generates the path dynamically for the connected user and this path is appended to each search path to find the full Home Directory path. • example: /volume_1/eng_vol/ • maxLength: 256 • minLength: 1
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
unix_symlink	string	Controls the access of UNIX symbolic links to CIFS clients. The supported values are: • local - Enables only local symbolic links which is within the same CIFS share. • widelink - Enables both local symlinks and widelinks. • disable - Disables local symlinks and widelinks.
volume	volume	

Example request


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "acls": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "permission": "no_access",
    "type": "windows",
    "user_or_group": "ENGDOMAIN\\ad_user"
  },
  "comment": "HR Department Share",
  "name": "HR_SHARE",
  "path": "/volume_1/eng_vol/",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "unix_symlink": "local",
  "volume": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "volume1",
    "uuid": "028baa66-41bd-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
655628	CIFS Share Creation with property 'SMB_ENCRYPTION' failed because the CIFS server does not support SMB3.0
655551	CIFS Share Creation failed because the specified path does not exist
655577	The CIFS share name cannot be more than 80 characters long
655399	Failed to create CIFS share. The CIFS server does not exist for specified SVM
656422	Failed to create the home directory share because the directory shares must specify a path relative to one or more home directory search paths
656423	Failed to create CIFS share. The Shares must define an absolute share path
656424	Failed to create CIFS the administrator share 'c$' because you are not permitted to created any admin shares
655625	Failed to create CIFS share. The Shares path is not a valid file-type for CIFS share
656426	CIFS Share Creation failed because the share name is invalid

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

cifs_share_acl

The permissions that users and groups have on a CIFS share.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
permission	string	Specifies the access rights that a user or group has on the defined CIFS Share. The following values are allowed: • no_access - User does not have CIFS share access • read - User has only read access • change - User has change access • full_control - User has full_control access
type	string	Specifies the type of the user or group to add to the access control list of a CIFS share. The following values are allowed: • windows - Windows user or group • unix_user - UNIX user • unix_group - UNIX group
user_or_group	string	Specifies the user or group name to add to the access control list of a CIFS share.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

volume

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the volume.
uuid	string	Unique identifier for the volume. This corresponds to the instance-uuid that is exposed in the CLI and ONTAPI. It does not change due to a volume move. • example: 028baa66-41bd-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7

cifs_share

CIFS share is a named access point in a volume. Before users and applications can access data on the CIFS server over SMB, a CIFS share must be created with sufficient share permission. CIFS shares are tied to the CIFS server on the SVM. When a CIFS share is created, ONTAP creates a default ACL for the share with Full Control permissions for Everyone.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
access_based_enumeration	boolean	If enabled, all folders inside this share are visible to a user based on that individual user access right; prevents the display of folders or other shared resources that the user does not have access to.
acls	array[cifs_share_acl]	
change_notify	boolean	Specifies whether CIFS clients can request for change notifications for directories on this share.

Name	Type	Description
comment	string	Specify the CIFS share descriptions.
encryption	boolean	Specifies that SMB encryption must be used when accessing this share. Clients that do not support encryption are not able to access this share.
home_directory	boolean	Specifies whether or not the share is a home directory share, where the share and path names are dynamic. ONTAP home directory functionality automatically offer each user a dynamic share to their home directory without creating an individual SMB share for each user. The ONTAP CIFS home directory feature enable us to configure a share that maps to different directories based on the user that connects to it. Instead of creating a separate shares for each user, a single share with a home directory parameters can be created. In a home directory share, ONTAP dynamically generates the share-name and share-path by substituting %w, %u, and %d variables with the corresponding Windows user name, UNIX user name, and domain name, respectively. • Default value: 1 • readCreate: 1
name	string	Specifies the name of the CIFS share that you want to create. If this is a home directory share then the share name includes the pattern as %w (Windows user name), %u (UNIX user name) and %d (Windows domain name) variables in any combination with this parameter to generate shares dynamically.

Name	Type	Description
oplocks	boolean	Specify whether opportunistic locks are enabled on this share. "Oplocks" allow clients to lock files and cache content locally, which can increase performance for file operations.
path	string	The fully-qualified pathname in the owning SVM namespace that is shared through this share. If this is a home directory share then the path should be dynamic by specifying the pattern %w (Windows user name), %u (UNIX user name), or %d (domain name) variables in any combination. ONTAP generates the path dynamically for the connected user and this path is appended to each search path to find the full Home Directory path. • example: /volume_1/eng_vol/ • maxLength: 256 • minLength: 1
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
unix_symlink	string	Controls the access of UNIX symbolic links to CIFS clients. The supported values are: • local - Enables only local symbolic links which is within the same CIFS share. • widelink - Enables both local symlinks and widelinks. • disable - Disables local symlinks and widelinks.
volume	volume	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code

Name	Type	Description
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete a CIFS share

DELETE `/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{name}`

Deletes a CIFS share.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs share delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/shares

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	Share Name

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
655393	Standard admin shares cannot be removed

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve a CIFS share

GET `/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{name}`

Retrieves a CIFS share.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs share show`
- `vserver cifs share properties show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/shares

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	Share Name

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
access_based_enumeration	boolean	If enabled, all folders inside this share are visible to a user based on that individual user access right; prevents the display of folders or other shared resources that the user does not have access to.
acls	array[cifs_share_acl]	
change_notify	boolean	Specifies whether CIFS clients can request for change notifications for directories on this share.
comment	string	Specify the CIFS share descriptions.
encryption	boolean	Specifies that SMB encryption must be used when accessing this share. Clients that do not support encryption are not able to access this share.

Name	Type	Description
home_directory	boolean	Specifies whether or not the share is a home directory share, where the share and path names are dynamic. ONTAP home directory functionality automatically offer each user a dynamic share to their home directory without creating an individual SMB share for each user. The ONTAP CIFS home directory feature enable us to configure a share that maps to different directories based on the user that connects to it. Instead of creating a separate shares for each user, a single share with a home directory parameters can be created. In a home directory share, ONTAP dynamically generates the share-name and share-path by substituting %w, %u, and %d variables with the corresponding Windows user name, UNIX user name, and domain name, respectively. • Default value: 1 • readCreate: 1
name	string	Specifies the name of the CIFS share that you want to create. If this is a home directory share then the share name includes the pattern as %w (Windows user name), %u (UNIX user name) and %d (Windows domain name) variables in any combination with this parameter to generate shares dynamically.
oplocks	boolean	Specify whether opportunistic locks are enabled on this share. "Oplocks" allow clients to lock files and cache content locally, which can increase performance for file operations.

Name	Type	Description
path	string	The fully-qualified pathname in the owning SVM namespace that is shared through this share. If this is a home directory share then the path should be dynamic by specifying the pattern %w (Windows user name), %u (UNIX user name), or %d (domain name) variables in any combination. ONTAP generates the path dynamically for the connected user and this path is appended to each search path to find the full Home Directory path. • example: /volume_1/eng_vol/ • maxLength: 256 • minLength: 1
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
unix_symlink	string	Controls the access of UNIX symbolic links to CIFS clients. The supported values are: • local - Enables only local symbolic links which is within the same CIFS share. • widelink - Enables both local symlinks and widelinks. • disable - Disables local symlinks and widelinks.
volume	volume	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "acls": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "permission": "no_access",
    "type": "windows",
    "user_or_group": "ENGDOMAIN\\ad_user"
  },
  "comment": "HR Department Share",
  "name": "HR_SHARE",
  "path": "/volume_1/eng_vol/",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "unix_symlink": "local",
  "volume": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "volume1",
    "uuid": "028baa66-41bd-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

cifs_share_acl

The permissions that users and groups have on a CIFS share.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
permission	string	Specifies the access rights that a user or group has on the defined CIFS Share. The following values are allowed: • no_access - User does not have CIFS share access • read - User has only read access • change - User has change access • full_control - User has full_control access
type	string	Specifies the type of the user or group to add to the access control list of a CIFS share. The following values are allowed: • windows - Windows user or group • unix_user - UNIX user • unix_group - UNIX group
user_or_group	string	Specifies the user or group name to add to the access control list of a CIFS share.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

volume

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the volume.
uuid	string	Unique identifier for the volume. This corresponds to the instance-uuid that is exposed in the CLI and ONTAPI. It does not change due to a volume move. • example: 028baa66-41bd-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update a CIFS share

PATCH `/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{name}`

Updates a CIFS share.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs share modify`
- `vserver cifs share properties add`
- `vserver cifs share properties remove`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/shares

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	Share Name

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
access_based_enumeration	boolean	If enabled, all folders inside this share are visible to a user based on that individual user access right; prevents the display of folders or other shared resources that the user does not have access to.
acls	array[cifs_share_acl]	
change_notify	boolean	Specifies whether CIFS clients can request for change notifications for directories on this share.
comment	string	Specify the CIFS share descriptions.

Name	Type	Description
encryption	boolean	Specifies that SMB encryption must be used when accessing this share. Clients that do not support encryption are not able to access this share.
home_directory	boolean	Specifies whether or not the share is a home directory share, where the share and path names are dynamic. ONTAP home directory functionality automatically offer each user a dynamic share to their home directory without creating an individual SMB share for each user. The ONTAP CIFS home directory feature enable us to configure a share that maps to different directories based on the user that connects to it. Instead of creating a separate shares for each user, a single share with a home directory parameters can be created. In a home directory share, ONTAP dynamically generates the share-name and share-path by substituting %w, %u, and %d variables with the corresponding Windows user name, UNIX user name, and domain name, respectively. • Default value: 1 • readCreate: 1
name	string	Specifies the name of the CIFS share that you want to create. If this is a home directory share then the share name includes the pattern as %w (Windows user name), %u (UNIX user name) and %d (Windows domain name) variables in any combination with this parameter to generate shares dynamically.

Name	Type	Description
oplocks	boolean	Specify whether opportunistic locks are enabled on this share. "Oplocks" allow clients to lock files and cache content locally, which can increase performance for file operations.
path	string	The fully-qualified pathname in the owning SVM namespace that is shared through this share. If this is a home directory share then the path should be dynamic by specifying the pattern %w (Windows user name), %u (UNIX user name), or %d (domain name) variables in any combination. ONTAP generates the path dynamically for the connected user and this path is appended to each search path to find the full Home Directory path. • example: /volume_1/eng_vol/ • maxLength: 256 • minLength: 1
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
unix_symlink	string	Controls the access of UNIX symbolic links to CIFS clients. The supported values are: • local - Enables only local symbolic links which is within the same CIFS share. • widelink - Enables both local symlinks and widelinks. • disable - Disables local symlinks and widelinks.
volume	volume	

Example request

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "acls": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "permission": "no_access",
    "type": "windows",
    "user_or_group": "ENGDOMAIN\\ad_user"
  },
  "comment": "HR Department Share",
  "name": "HR_SHARE",
  "path": "/volume_1/eng_vol/",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "unix_symlink": "local",
  "volume": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "volume1",
    "uuid": "028baa66-41bd-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
655628	'SMB_ENCRYPTION' property cannot be set on CIFS share because the CIFS server does not support SMB3.0
655551	CIFS Share modification failed because the specified path does not exist
655620	Cannot set symlink properties for admin shares
656420	Cannot modify the standard share ipc$
656421	Cannot modify the standard share admin$
656422	Failed to modify the home directory share because the directory shares must specify a path relative to one or more home directory search paths
656423	Failed to modify CIFS share. The Shares must define an absolute share path
656425	Failed to modify the CIFS share because the path for an administrative share cannot be modified

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

cifs_share_acl

The permissions that users and groups have on a CIFS share.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
permission	string	Specifies the access rights that a user or group has on the defined CIFS Share. The following values are allowed: • no_access - User does not have CIFS share access • read - User has only read access • change - User has change access • full_control - User has full_control access
type	string	Specifies the type of the user or group to add to the access control list of a CIFS share. The following values are allowed: • windows - Windows user or group • unix_user - UNIX user • unix_group - UNIX group
user_or_group	string	Specifies the user or group name to add to the access control list of a CIFS share.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

volume

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the volume.
uuid	string	Unique identifier for the volume. This corresponds to the instance-uuid that is exposed in the CLI and ONTAPI. It does not change due to a volume move. • example: 028baa66-41bd-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7

cifs_share

CIFS share is a named access point in a volume. Before users and applications can access data on the CIFS server over SMB, a CIFS share must be created with sufficient share permission. CIFS shares are tied to the CIFS server on the SVM. When a CIFS share is created, ONTAP creates a default ACL for the share with Full Control permissions for Everyone.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
access_based_enumeration	boolean	If enabled, all folders inside this share are visible to a user based on that individual user access right; prevents the display of folders or other shared resources that the user does not have access to.
acls	array[cifs_share_acl]	
change_notify	boolean	Specifies whether CIFS clients can request for change notifications for directories on this share.

Name	Type	Description
comment	string	Specify the CIFS share descriptions.
encryption	boolean	Specifies that SMB encryption must be used when accessing this share. Clients that do not support encryption are not able to access this share.
home_directory	boolean	Specifies whether or not the share is a home directory share, where the share and path names are dynamic. ONTAP home directory functionality automatically offer each user a dynamic share to their home directory without creating an individual SMB share for each user. The ONTAP CIFS home directory feature enable us to configure a share that maps to different directories based on the user that connects to it. Instead of creating a separate shares for each user, a single share with a home directory parameters can be created. In a home directory share, ONTAP dynamically generates the share-name and share-path by substituting %w, %u, and %d variables with the corresponding Windows user name, UNIX user name, and domain name, respectively. • Default value: 1 • readCreate: 1
name	string	Specifies the name of the CIFS share that you want to create. If this is a home directory share then the share name includes the pattern as %w (Windows user name), %u (UNIX user name) and %d (Windows domain name) variables in any combination with this parameter to generate shares dynamically.

Name	Type	Description
oplocks	boolean	Specify whether opportunistic locks are enabled on this share. "Oplocks" allow clients to lock files and cache content locally, which can increase performance for file operations.
path	string	The fully-qualified pathname in the owning SVM namespace that is shared through this share. If this is a home directory share then the path should be dynamic by specifying the pattern %w (Windows user name), %u (UNIX user name), or %d (domain name) variables in any combination. ONTAP generates the path dynamically for the connected user and this path is appended to each search path to find the full Home Directory path. • example: /volume_1/eng_vol/ • maxLength: 256 • minLength: 1
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
unix_symlink	string	Controls the access of UNIX symbolic links to CIFS clients. The supported values are: • local - Enables only local symbolic links which is within the same CIFS share. • widelink - Enables both local symlinks and widelinks. • disable - Disables local symlinks and widelinks.
volume	volume	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code

Name	Type	Description
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage share-level ACL

Protocols CIFS shares svm.uuid share acls endpoint overview

Overview

Access to files and folders can be secured over a network by configuring share access control lists (ACLs) on CIFS shares. Share-level ACLs can be configured by using either Windows users and groups or UNIX users and groups. A share-level ACL consists of a list of access control entries (ACEs). Each ACE contains a user or group name and a set of permissions that determines user or group access to the share, regardless of the security style of the volume or qtree containing the share.

When an SMB user tries to access a share, ONTAP checks the share-level ACL to determine whether access should be granted. A share-level ACL only restricts access to files in the share; it never grants more access than the file level ACLs.

Examples

Creating a CIFS share ACL

To create a share ACL for a CIFS share, use the following API. Note the *return_records=true* query parameter used to obtain the newly created entry in the response.

```
# The API:
POST /api/protocols/cifs/shares{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/shares/000c5cd2-ebdf-
11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb/sh1/acls?return_records=true" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{
\"permission\": \"no_access\", \"type\": \"windows\", \"user_or_group\":
\"root\"}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "user_or_group": "root",
    "type": "windows",
    "permission": "no_access"
  }
]
}
```

Retrieving all CIFS shares ACLs for a specific CIFS share for a specific SVM in the cluster

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/shares/000c5cd2-ebdf-
11e8-a96e-
0050568ea3cb/sh1/acls?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15" -H
"accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "share": "sh1",
    "user_or_group": "Everyone",
    "type": "windows",
    "permission": "full_control"
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "share": "sh1",
    "user_or_group": "root",
    "type": "windows",
    "permission": "no_access"
  }
],
"num_records": 2
}
```

Retrieving a CIFS share ACLs for a user or a group of type Windows or type UNIX on a CIFS share for a specific SVM

```
# The API:
GET
/api/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls/{user_or_group}/{type}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/shares/000c5cd2-ebdf-
11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb/sh1/acls/everyone/windows" -H "accept:
application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
  "name": "vs1"
},
"share": "sh1",
"user_or_group": "everyone",
"type": "windows",
"permission": "full_control"
}
```

Updating a CIFS share ACLs of a user or group on a CIFS share for a specific SVM

The CIFS share ACL being modified is identified by the UUID of its SVM, the CIFS share name, user or group name and the type of the user or group.

```
# The API:
PATCH
/api/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls/{user_or_group}/{type}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/shares/000c5cd2-ebdf-
11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb/sh1/acls/everyone/windows" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{
\"permission\": \"no_access\"}"
```

Removing a CIFS share ACLs of a user or group on a CIFS Share for a specific SVM

The CIFS share ACL being removed is identified by the UUID of its SVM, the CIFS share name, user or group name and the type of the user or group.

```
# The API:
DELETE
/api/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls/{user_or_group}/{type}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/shares/000c5cd2-ebdf-
11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb/sh1/acls/everyone/windows" -H "accept:
application/json"
```

Retrieve a share-level ACL on a CIFS share

GET `/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls`

Retrieves the share-level ACL on a CIFS share.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs share access-control show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
share	string	path	True	CIFS Share Name
permission	string	query	False	Filter by permission
user_or_group	string	query	False	Filter by user_or_group
type	string	query	False	Filter by type
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[cifs_share_acl]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "permission": "no_access",
    "type": "windows",
    "user_or_group": "ENGDOMAIN\\ad_user"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

cifs_share_acl

The permissions that users and groups have on a CIFS share.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
permission	string	Specifies the access rights that a user or group has on the defined CIFS Share. The following values are allowed: • no_access - User does not have CIFS share access • read - User has only read access • change - User has change access • full_control - User has full_control access

Name	Type	Description
type	string	Specifies the type of the user or group to add to the access control list of a CIFS share. The following values are allowed: • windows - Windows user or group • unix_user - UNIX user • unix_group - UNIX group
user_or_group	string	Specifies the user or group name to add to the access control list of a CIFS share.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create a share-level ACL on a CIFS share

POST `/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls`

Creates a share-level ACL on a CIFS share.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM in which to create the share acl.
- `share` - Existing CIFS share in which to create the share acl.

- `user_or_group` - Existing user or group name for which the acl is added on the CIFS share.
- `permission` - Access rights that a user or group has on the defined CIFS share.

Default property values

- `type` - *windows*

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs share access-control create`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
share	string	path	True	CIFS Share Name

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
permission	string	Specifies the access rights that a user or group has on the defined CIFS Share. The following values are allowed: • no_access - User does not have CIFS share access • read - User has only read access • change - User has change access • full_control - User has full_control access

Name	Type	Description
type	string	Specifies the type of the user or group to add to the access control list of a CIFS share. The following values are allowed: • windows - Windows user or group • unix_user - UNIX user • unix_group - UNIX group
user_or_group	string	Specifies the user or group name to add to the access control list of a CIFS share.

Example request

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "permission": "no_access",
  "type": "windows",
  "user_or_group": "ENGDOMAIN\\ad_user"
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
655470	Failed to create share ACL because the share does not exist

Error Code	Description
655446	Failed to create share ACL because the specified Windows user/group does not exist
4849678	Failed to create share ACL because the specified UNIX user/group does not exist

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

cifs_share_acl

The permissions that users and groups have on a CIFS share.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
permission	string	Specifies the access rights that a user or group has on the defined CIFS Share. The following values are allowed: • no_access - User does not have CIFS share access • read - User has only read access • change - User has change access • full_control - User has full_control access
type	string	Specifies the type of the user or group to add to the access control list of a CIFS share. The following values are allowed: • windows - Windows user or group • unix_user - UNIX user • unix_group - UNIX group
user_or_group	string	Specifies the user or group name to add to the access control list of a CIFS share.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete a share-level ACL on a CIFS share

DELETE `/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls/{user_or_group}/{type}`

Deletes a share-level ACL on a CIFS share.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs share access-control delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
share	string	path	True	Share name
user_or_group	string	path	True	User or group name
type	string	path	True	User or group type

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve a share-level ACL on a CIFS share for a user or group

GET `/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls/{user_or_group}/{type}`

Retrieves the share-level ACL on CIFS share for a specified user or group.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs share access-control show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
share	string	path	True	Share name
user_or_group	string	path	True	User or group name

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
type	string	path	True	User or group type
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
permission	string	Specifies the access rights that a user or group has on the defined CIFS Share. The following values are allowed: • no_access - User does not have CIFS share access • read - User has only read access • change - User has change access • full_control - User has full_control access
type	string	Specifies the type of the user or group to add to the access control list of a CIFS share. The following values are allowed: • windows - Windows user or group • unix_user - UNIX user • unix_group - UNIX group
user_or_group	string	Specifies the user or group name to add to the access control list of a CIFS share.

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "permission": "no_access",
  "type": "windows",
  "user_or_group": "ENGDOMAIN\\ad_user"
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update a share-level ACL on a CIFS share

PATCH `/protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls/{user_or_group}/{type}`

Updates a share-level ACL on a CIFS share.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs share access-control modify`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/shares/{svm.uuid}/{share}/acls

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
share	string	path	True	Share name
user_or_group	string	path	True	User or group name
type	string	path	True	User or group type

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
permission	string	Specifies the access rights that a user or group has on the defined CIFS Share. The following values are allowed: • no_access - User does not have CIFS share access • read - User has only read access • change - User has change access • full_control - User has full_control access
type	string	Specifies the type of the user or group to add to the access control list of a CIFS share. The following values are allowed: • windows - Windows user or group • unix_user - UNIX user • unix_group - UNIX group
user_or_group	string	Specifies the user or group name to add to the access control list of a CIFS share.

Example request

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "permission": "no_access",
  "type": "windows",
  "user_or_group": "ENGDOMAIN\\ad_user"
}
```

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
655516	The share ACL does not exist for given user and share

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

cifs_share_acl

The permissions that users and groups have on a CIFS share.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
permission	string	Specifies the access rights that a user or group has on the defined CIFS Share. The following values are allowed: • no_access - User does not have CIFS share access • read - User has only read access • change - User has change access • full_control - User has full_control access
type	string	Specifies the type of the user or group to add to the access control list of a CIFS share. The following values are allowed: • windows - Windows user or group • unix_user - UNIX user • unix_group - UNIX group
user_or_group	string	Specifies the user or group name to add to the access control list of a CIFS share.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage CIFS UNIX symlink mapping

Protocols CIFS unix-symlink-mapping endpoint overview

Overview

ONTAP allows both CIFS and NFS to access the same datastore. This datastore can contain symbolic links which are files, created by UNIX clients. It contains a reference to another file or directory. If an SMB client accesses a symbolic link, it is redirected to the target file or directory that the symbolic link refers to. The symbolic links can point to files within the volume that contain the share, or to files that are contained in other volumes on the Storage Virtual Machine (SVM), or even to volumes contained on other SVMs.

There are two types of symbolic links:

Relative A relative symbolic link contains a reference to the file or directory relative to its parent directory. Therefore, the path of the file it is referring to should not begin with a backslash (/). If you enable symbolic links on a share, relative symbolic links work without UNIX symlink mapping.

Absolute An absolute symbolic link contains a reference to a file or directory in the form of an absolute path. Therefore, the path of the file it is referring to should begin with a backslash (/). An absolute symbolic link can refer to a file or directory within or outside of the file system of the symbolic link. If the target is not in the same local file system, the symbolic link is called a "widelink". If the symbolic link is enabled on a share and absolute symbolic links do not work right away, the mapping between the UNIX path of the symbolic link to the destination CIFS path must be created. When creating absolute symbolic link mappings, locality could be either "local" or "widelink" and it must be specified. If UNIX symlink mapping is created for a file or directory which is outside of the local share but the locality is set to "local", ONTAP does not allow access to the target.

A UNIX symbolic link support could be added to SMB shares by specifying the *unix_symlink* property during the creation of SMB shares or at any time by modifying the existing SMB *unix_symlink* property. UNIX symbolic link support is enabled by default.

Examples

Creating a UNIX symlink mapping for CIFS shares

To create UNIX symlink mappings for SMB shares, use the following API. Note the *return_records=true* query parameter used to obtain the newly created entry in the response.

```
# The API:
POST /api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-
mapping?return_records=true" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -d "{ \"svm\": { \"name\": \"vs1\", \"uuid\":
\"000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb\" }, \"target\": {
\"home_directory\": false, \"locality\": \"local\", \"path\":
\"/dir1/dir2/\", \"server\": \"cifs123\", \"share\": \"sh1\" },
\"unix_path\": \"/mnt/eng_volume/\"}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "unix_path": "/mnt/eng_volume/",
    "target": {
      "share": "sh1",
      "path": "/dir1/dir2/",
      "server": "cifs123",
      "locality": "local",
      "home_directory": false
    }
  }
]
}
```

Retrieving UNIX symlink mappings for all SVMs in the cluster

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-
mapping?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15" -H "accept:
application/hal+json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
      "name": "vs1",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb"
        }
      }
    },
    "unix_path": "/mnt/eng_volume/",
    "target": {
      "share": "sh1",
      "path": "/dir1/dir2/",
      "server": "CIFS123",
      "locality": "local",
      "home_directory": false
    },
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping/000c5cd2-ebdf-
11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb/%2Fmnt%2Feng_volume%2F"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "1d30d1b1-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
      "name": "vs2",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/1d30d1b1-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb"
        }
```

```
      }
    },
    "unix_path": "/mnt/eng_volume/",
    "target": {
      "share": "ENG_SHARE",
      "path": "/dir1/dir2/",
      "server": "ENGCIFS",
      "locality": "widelink",
      "home_directory": false
    },
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping/1d30d1b1-ebdf-
11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb/%2Fmnt%2Feng_volume%2F"
      }
    }
  }
],
"num_records": 2,
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-
mapping?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15"
  }
}
}
```

Retrieving a specific UNIX symlink mapping for an SVM

The mapping being returned is identified by the UUID of its SVM and the unix-path.

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping/{svm.uuid}/{unix_path}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-
mapping/000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb/%2Fmnt%2Feng_volume%2F" -H
"accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb",
 "name": "vs1"
},
"unix_path": "/mnt/eng_volume/",
"target": {
  "share": "sh1",
  "path": "/dir1/dir2/",
  "server": "CIFS123",
  "locality": "local",
  "home_directory": false
}
}
```

Updating a specific UNIX symlink mapping for an SVM

The mapping being modified is identified by the UUID of its SVM and the unix-path.

```
# The API:
PATCH /api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping/{svm.uuid}/{unix_path}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-
mapping/000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb/%2Fmnt%2Feng_volume%2F" -H
"accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{
\"target\": { \"home_directory\": true, \"locality\": \"widelink\",
\"path\": \"/new_path/\", \"server\": \"HR_SERVER\", \"share\": \"sh2\"
}}"
```

Removing a specific UNIX symlink mapping for an SVM

The mapping being removed is identified by the UUID of its SVM and the unix-path.

```
# The API:
DELETE /api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping/{svm.uuid}/{unix_path}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-
mapping/000c5cd2-ebdf-11e8-a96e-0050568ea3cb/%2Fmnt%2Feng_volume%2F" -H
"accept: application/json"
```

Retrieve UNIX symbolic link mappings for CIFS clients

GET `/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping`

Retrieves UNIX symbolic link mappings for CIFS clients.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs symlink show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
target.share	string	query	False	Filter by target.share
target.locality	string	query	False	Filter by target.locality
target.server	string	query	False	Filter by target.server
target.path	string	query	False	Filter by target.path
target.home_directory	boolean	query	False	Filter by target.home_directory
svm.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by svm.uuid
svm.name	string	query	False	Filter by svm.name
unix_path	string	query	False	Filter by unix_path

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[cifs_symlink_mapping]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "target": {
      "locality": "local",
      "path": "/dir1/dir2/",
      "server": "ENGCIFS",
      "share": "ENG_SHARE"
    },
    "unix_path": "/mnt/eng_volume/"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

cifs_target

Name	Type	Description
home_directory	boolean	Specify if the destination share is a home directory.
locality	string	Specifies whether the CIFS symbolic link is a local link or wide link. The following values are supported: • local - Local symbolic link maps only to the same CIFS share. • widelink - Wide symbolic link maps to any CIFS share on the network.

Name	Type	Description
path	string	Specifies the CIFS path on the destination to which the symbolic link maps. The final path is generated by concatenating the CIFS server name, the share name, the cifs-path and the remaining path in the symbolic link left after the prefix match. This value is specified by using a UNIX-style path name. The trailing forward slash is required for the full path name to be properly interpreted.
server	string	Specifies the destination CIFS server where the UNIX symbolic link is pointing. This field is mandatory if the locality of the symbolic link is 'widelink'. You can specify the value in any of the following formats: • DNS name of the CIFS server. • IP address of the CIFS server. • NetBIOS name of the CIFS server.
share	string	Specifies the CIFS share name on the destination CIFS server to which the UNIX symbolic link is pointing.

cifs_symlink_mapping

ONTAP allows for both CIFS and NFS access to the same datastore. This datastore can contain symbolic links created by UNIX clients which can point anywhere from the perspective of the UNIX client. To Access such UNIX symlink from CIFS share, we need to create a CIFS symbolic link path mapping from a UNIX symlink and target it as a CIFS path.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
target	cifs_target	

Name	Type	Description
unix_path	string	Specifies the UNIX path prefix to be matched for the mapping.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create a UNIX symbolic link mapping for a CIFS client

POST `/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping`

Creates a UNIX symbolic link mapping for a CIFS client.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM in which to create the CIFS unix-symlink-mapping.
- `unix_path` - UNIX path to which the CIFS symlink mapping to be created.
- `target.share` - CIFS share name on the destination CIFS server to which the UNIX symbolic link is pointing.
- `target.path` - CIFS path on the destination to which the symbolic link maps.

Default property values

- `target.server` - *Local_NetBIOS_Server_Name*
- `locality` - *local*
- `home_directory` - *false*

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs symlink create`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
target	cifs_target	
unix_path	string	Specifies the UNIX path prefix to be matched for the mapping.

Example request

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "target": {
    "locality": "local",
    "path": "/dir1/dir2/",
    "server": "ENGCIFS",
    "share": "ENG_SHARE"
  },
  "unix_path": "/mnt/eng_volume/"
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[cifs_symlink_mapping]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "target": {
      "locality": "local",
      "path": "/dir1/dir2/",
      "server": "ENGCIFS",
      "share": "ENG_SHARE"
    },
    "unix_path": "/mnt/eng_volume/"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
655654	Must specify the target CIFS share while creating path mapping entries with localities "local" or "widelink"
655572	The target path contains illegal characters or is too long
655574	The target server contains illegal characters or is too long
655436	If the locality is "local", the target server must be blank or must match the CIFS NetBIOS name for given SVM
655439	The Specified target server is local CIFS server for given SVM but the locality is specified as "widelink"
655546	Failed to create symlink mapping becasue administrative share cannot be used as target share
655437	Failed to create the symlink mapping with locality "local" because the target share does not exist for specified SVM
655429	UNIX path must begin and end with a "/"
655430	Target path must begin and end with a "/"
655399	Failed to get the CIFS server for specified SVM

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

cifs_target

Name	Type	Description
home_directory	boolean	Specify if the destination share is a home directory.
locality	string	Specifies whether the CIFS symbolic link is a local link or wide link. The following values are supported: • local - Local symbolic link maps only to the same CIFS share. • widelink - Wide symbolic link maps to any CIFS share on the network.

Name	Type	Description
path	string	Specifies the CIFS path on the destination to which the symbolic link maps. The final path is generated by concatenating the CIFS server name, the share name, the cifs-path and the remaining path in the symbolic link left after the prefix match. This value is specified by using a UNIX-style path name. The trailing forward slash is required for the full path name to be properly interpreted.
server	string	Specifies the destination CIFS server where the UNIX symbolic link is pointing. This field is mandatory if the locality of the symbolic link is 'widelink'. You can specify the value in any of the following formats: • DNS name of the CIFS server. • IP address of the CIFS server. • NetBIOS name of the CIFS server.
share	string	Specifies the CIFS share name on the destination CIFS server to which the UNIX symbolic link is pointing.

cifs_symlink_mapping

ONTAP allows for both CIFS and NFS access to the same datastore. This datastore can contain symbolic links created by UNIX clients which can point anywhere from the perspective of the UNIX client. To Access such UNIX symlink from CIFS share, we need to create a CIFS symbolic link path mapping from a UNIX symlink and target it as a CIFS path.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
target	cifs_target	

Name	Type	Description
unix_path	string	Specifies the UNIX path prefix to be matched for the mapping.

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete a UNIX symbolic link mapping for CIFS clients

DELETE `/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping/{svm.uuid}/{unix_path}`

Deletes the UNIX symbolic link mapping for CIFS clients.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs symlink delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
unix_path	string	path	True	UNIX symbolic link path

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve a UNIX symbolic link mapping for CIFS clients

GET `/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping/{svm.uuid}/{unix_path}`

Retrieves a UNIX symbolic link mapping for CIFS clients.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs symlink show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
unix_path	string	path	True	UNIX symbolic link path

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
target	cifs_target	
unix_path	string	Specifies the UNIX path prefix to be matched for the mapping.

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "target": {
    "locality": "local",
    "path": "/dir1/dir2/",
    "server": "ENGCIFS",
    "share": "ENG_SHARE"
  },
  "unix_path": "/mnt/eng_volume/"
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

cifs_target

Name	Type	Description
home_directory	boolean	Specify if the destination share is a home directory.
locality	string	Specifies whether the CIFS symbolic link is a local link or wide link. The following values are supported: • local - Local symbolic link maps only to the same CIFS share. • widelink - Wide symbolic link maps to any CIFS share on the network.

Name	Type	Description
path	string	Specifies the CIFS path on the destination to which the symbolic link maps. The final path is generated by concatenating the CIFS server name, the share name, the cifs-path and the remaining path in the symbolic link left after the prefix match. This value is specified by using a UNIX-style path name. The trailing forward slash is required for the full path name to be properly interpreted.
server	string	Specifies the destination CIFS server where the UNIX symbolic link is pointing. This field is mandatory if the locality of the symbolic link is 'widelink'. You can specify the value in any of the following formats: • DNS name of the CIFS server. • IP address of the CIFS server. • NetBIOS name of the CIFS server.
share	string	Specifies the CIFS share name on the destination CIFS server to which the UNIX symbolic link is pointing.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update a UNIX symbolic link mapping for CIFS clients

PATCH `/protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping/{svm.uuid}/{unix_path}`

Updates the UNIX symbolic link mapping for CIFS clients.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver cifs symlink modify`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/cifs/unix-symlink-mapping

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
unix_path	string	path	True	UNIX symbolic link path

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
target	cifs_target	
unix_path	string	Specifies the UNIX path prefix to be matched for the mapping.

Example request

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "target": {
    "locality": "local",
    "path": "/dir1/dir2/",
    "server": "ENGCIFS",
    "share": "ENG_SHARE"
  },
  "unix_path": "/mnt/eng_volume/"
}
```

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
655573	Failed to modify the symlink mapping to target path because it contains illegal characters or is too long
655575	Failed to modify the symlink mapping to target server because it contains illegal characters or is too long

Error Code	Description
655547	Failed to modify symlink mapping becasue administrative share cannot be used as target share

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

cifs_target

Name	Type	Description
home_directory	boolean	Specify if the destination share is a home directory.
locality	string	Specifies whether the CIFS symbolic link is a local link or wide link. The following values are supported: • local - Local symbolic link maps only to the same CIFS share. • widelink - Wide symbolic link maps to any CIFS share on the network.

Name	Type	Description
path	string	Specifies the CIFS path on the destination to which the symbolic link maps. The final path is generated by concatenating the CIFS server name, the share name, the cifs-path and the remaining path in the symbolic link left after the prefix match. This value is specified by using a UNIX-style path name. The trailing forward slash is required for the full path name to be properly interpreted.
server	string	Specifies the destination CIFS server where the UNIX symbolic link is pointing. This field is mandatory if the locality of the symbolic link is 'widelink'. You can specify the value in any of the following formats: • DNS name of the CIFS server. • IP address of the CIFS server. • NetBIOS name of the CIFS server.
share	string	Specifies the CIFS share name on the destination CIFS server to which the UNIX symbolic link is pointing.

cifs_symlink_mapping

ONTAP allows for both CIFS and NFS access to the same datastore. This datastore can contain symbolic links created by UNIX clients which can point anywhere from the perspective of the UNIX client. To Access such UNIX symlink from CIFS share, we need to create a CIFS symbolic link path mapping from a UNIX symlink and target it as a CIFS path.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
target	cifs_target	

Name	Type	Description
unix_path	string	Specifies the UNIX path prefix to be matched for the mapping.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage FPolicy configuration

Protocols fpolicy endpoint overview

Overview

FPolicy is an infrastructure component of ONTAP that enables partner applications to connect to ONTAP in order to monitor and set file access permissions. Every time a client accesses a file from a storage system, based on the configuration of FPolicy, the partner application is notified about file access. This enables partners to set restrictions on files that are created or accessed on the storage system. FPolicy also allows you to create file policies that specify file operation permissions according to file type. For example, you can restrict certain file types, such as .jpeg and .mp3 files, from being stored on the storage system. FPolicy can monitor file access from CIFS and NFS clients.

As part of FPolicy configuration, you can specify an FPolicy engine which defines the external FPolicy server, FPolicy events, which defines the protocol and file operations to monitor and the FPolicy policy that acts as a container for the FPolicy engine and FPolicy events. It provides a way for policy management functions, such as policy enabling and disabling.

Examples

Creating an FPolicy configuration

To create an FPolicy for an SVM use the following API. Note that the *return_records=true* query parameter is used to obtain the newly created entry in the response.

```
# The API:
POST /protocols/fpolicy/

#The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy?return_records=tre"
-H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{
\"engines\": [ { \"name\": \"engine1\", \"port\": 9876,
\"primary_servers\": [ \"10.132.145.22\", \"10.140.101.109\" ],
\"secondary_servers\": [ \"10.132.145.20\", \"10.132.145.21\" ], \"type\":
\"synchronous\" } ], \"events\": [ { \"file_operations\": { \"read\":
true, \"write\": true }, \"filters\": { \"monitor_ads\": true }, \"name\":
\"event_cifs\", \"protocol\": \"cifs\", \"volume_monitoring\": true } ],
\"policies\": [ { \"engine\": { \"name\": \"engine1\" }, \"events\": [
\"event_cifs\" ], \"mandatory\": true, \"name\": \"pol0\", \"priority\":
1, \"scope\": { \"include_volumes\": [ \"vol1\" ] } } ], \"svm\": {
\"name\": \"vs1\", \"uuid\": \"b34f5e3d-01d0-11e9-8f63-0050568ea311\" }}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "b34f5e3d-01d0-11e9-8f63-0050568ea311",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "engines": [
      {
        "name": "engine1",
        "primary_servers": [
          "10.132.145.22",
          "10.140.101.109"
        ],
        "secondary_servers": [
          "10.132.145.20",
          "10.132.145.21"
        ],
        "type": "synchronous",
        "port": 9876
      }
    ],
      "events": [
```

```
      {
        "name": "event_cifs",
        "protocol": "cifs",
        "volume_monitoring": true,
        "file_operations": {
          "read": true,
          "write": true
        },
        "filters": {
          "monitor_ads": true
        }
      }
    ],
    "policies": [
      {
        "name": "pol0",
        "priority": 1,
        "events": [
          {
            "name": "event_cifs"
          }
        ],
        "engine": {
          "name": "engine1"
        },
        "scope": {
          "include_volumes": [
            "vol1"
          ]
        },
        "mandatory": true
      }
    ]
  }
]
}
```

Retrieving the FPolicy configuration for all the SVMs in the cluster

```
# The API:
GET /protocols/fpolicy
```

```
# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15"
-H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "b34f5e3d-01d0-11e9-8f63-0050568ea311",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "engines": [
      {
        "name": "engine1",
        "primary_servers": [
          "10.132.145.22",
          "10.140.101.109"
        ],
        "secondary_servers": [
          "10.132.145.20",
          "10.132.145.21"
        ],
        "type": "synchronous",
        "port": 9876
      }
    ],
    "events": [
      {
        "name": "event_cifs",
        "protocol": "cifs",
        "volume_monitoring": true,
        "file_operations": {
          "close": false,
          "create": false,
          "create_dir": false,
          "delete": false,
          "delete_dir": false,
          "getattr": false,
          "link": false,
          "lookup": false,
          "open": false,
          "read": true,
          "write": true,
          "rename": false,
```

```
        "rename_dir": false,
        "setattr": false,
        "symlink": false
      },
      "filters": {
        "monitor_ads": true,
        "close_with_modification": false,
        "close_without_modification": false,
        "close_with_read": false,
        "first_read": false,
        "first_write": false,
        "offline_bit": false,
        "open_with_delete_intent": false,
        "open_with_write_intent": false,
        "write_with_size_change": false,
        "setattr_with_owner_change": false,
        "setattr_with_group_change": false,
        "setattr_with_sacl_change": false,
        "setattr_with_dacl_change": false,
        "setattr_with_modify_time_change": false,
        "setattr_with_access_time_change": false,
        "setattr_with_creation_time_change": false,
        "setattr_with_mode_change": false,
        "setattr_with_size_change": false,
        "setattr_with_allocation_size_change": false,
        "exclude_directory": false
      }
    }
  ],
  "policies": [
    {
      "name": "pol0",
      "enabled": true,
      "priority": 1,
      "events": [
        {
          "name": "event_cifs"
        }
      ],
      "engine": {
        "name": "engine1"
      },
      "scope": {
        "include_volumes": [
          "vol1"
        ]
```

```
        },
        "mandatory": true
      }
    ]
  }
],
"num_records": 1
}
```

Retrieving an FPolicy configuration for a particular SVM

```
# The API:
GET /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/b34f5e3d-01d0-11e9-
8f63-0050568ea311?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15" -H
"accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "b34f5e3d-01d0-11e9-8f63-0050568ea311",
  "name": "vs1"
},
"engines": [
  {
    "name": "engine1",
    "primary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.22",
      "10.140.101.109"
    ],
    "secondary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.20",
      "10.132.145.21"
    ],
    "type": "synchronous",
    "port": 9876
  }
],
"events": [
  {
```

```
    "name": "event_cifs",
    "protocol": "cifs",
    "volume_monitoring": true,
    "file_operations": {
      "close": false,
      "create": false,
      "create_dir": false,
      "delete": false,
      "delete_dir": false,
      "getattr": false,
      "link": false,
      "lookup": false,
      "open": false,
      "read": true,
      "write": true,
      "rename": false,
      "rename_dir": false,
      "setattr": false,
      "symlink": false
    },
    "filters": {
      "monitor_ads": true,
      "close_with_modification": false,
      "close_without_modification": false,
      "close_with_read": false,
      "first_read": false,
      "first_write": false,
      "offline_bit": false,
      "open_with_delete_intent": false,
      "open_with_write_intent": false,
      "write_with_size_change": false,
      "setattr_with_owner_change": false,
      "setattr_with_group_change": false,
      "setattr_with_sacl_change": false,
      "setattr_with_dacl_change": false,
      "setattr_with_modify_time_change": false,
      "setattr_with_access_time_change": false,
      "setattr_with_creation_time_change": false,
      "setattr_with_mode_change": false,
      "setattr_with_size_change": false,
      "setattr_with_allocation_size_change": false,
      "exclude_directory": false
    }
  }
],
"policies": [
```

```
  {
    "name": "pol0",
    "enabled": true,
    "priority": 1,
    "events": [
      {
        "name": "event_cifs"
      }
    ],
    "engine": {
      "name": "engine1"
    },
    "scope": {
      "include_volumes": [
        "vol1"
      ]
    },
    "mandatory": true
  }
]
}
```

Deleting an FPolicy configuration for a particular SVM

```
# The API:
DELETE /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/b34f5e3d-01d0-
11e9-8f63-0050568ea311" -H "accept: application/json"
```

Retrieve an FPolicy configuration

GET `/protocols/fpolicy`

Retrieves an FPolicy configuration.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy show`

- `fpolicy policy show`
- `fpolicy policy scope show`
- `fpolicy policy event show`
- `fpolicy policy external-engine show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
engines.primary_servers	string	query	False	Filter by engines.primary_servers
engines.port	integer	query	False	Filter by engines.port
engines.type	string	query	False	Filter by engines.type
engines.secondary_servers	string	query	False	Filter by engines.secondary_servers
engines.name	string	query	False	Filter by engines.name
events.name	string	query	False	Filter by events.name
events.filters.first_write	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.first_write
events.filters.setattr_with_size_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.setattr_with_size_change
events.filters.monitor_ads	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.monitor_ads
events.filters.close_with_read	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.close_with_read

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
events.filters.setattr_with_group_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.setattr_with_group_change
events.filters.offline_bit	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.offline_bit
events.filters.setattr_with_sacl_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.setattr_with_sacl_change
events.filters.setattr_with_dacl_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.setattr_with_dacl_change
events.filters.open_with_write_intent	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.open_with_write_intent
events.filters.setattr_with_modify_time_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.setattr_with_modify_time_change
events.filters.setattr_with_creation_time_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.setattr_with_creation_time_change
events.filters.setattr_with_access_time_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.setattr_with_access_time_change
events.filters.open_with_delete_intent	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.open_with_delete_intent
events.filters.setattr_with_allocation_size_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.setattr_with_allocation_size_change
events.filters.close_without_modification	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.close_without_modification

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
events.filters.write_with_size_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.write_with_size_change
events.filters.close_with_modification	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.close_with_modification
events.filters.exclude_directory	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.exclude_directory
events.filters.setattr_with_mode_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.setattr_with_mode_change
events.filters.first_read	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.first_read
events.filters.setattr_with_owner_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.filters.setattr_with_owner_change
events.protocol	string	query	False	Filter by events.protocol
events.volume_monitoring	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.volume_monitoring
events.file_operations.link	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.link
events.file_operations.create	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.create
events.file_operations.close	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.close
events.file_operations.setattr	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.setattr

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
events.file_operations.rename	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.rename
events.file_operations.delete	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.delete
events.file_operations.read	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.read
events.file_operations.lookup	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.lookup
events.file_operations.getattr	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.getattr
events.file_operations.create_dir	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.create_dir
events.file_operations.rename_dir	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.rename_dir
events.file_operations.open	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.open
events.file_operations.delete_dir	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.delete_dir
events.file_operations.write	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.write
events.file_operations.symlink	boolean	query	False	Filter by events.file_operations.symlink
svm.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by svm.uuid
svm.name	string	query	False	Filter by svm.name

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
policies.events.name	string	query	False	Filter by policies.events.name
policies.priority	integer	query	False	Filter by policies.priority
policies.mandatory	boolean	query	False	Filter by policies.mandatory
policies.engine.name	string	query	False	Filter by policies.engine.name
policies.scope.include_shares	string	query	False	Filter by policies.scope.include_shares
policies.scope.include_export_policies	string	query	False	Filter by policies.scope.include_export_policies
policies.scope.include_volumes	string	query	False	Filter by policies.scope.include_volumes
policies.scope.exclude_export_policies	string	query	False	Filter by policies.scope.exclude_export_policies
policies.scope.include_extension	string	query	False	Filter by policies.scope.include_extension
policies.scope.exclude_shares	string	query	False	Filter by policies.scope.exclude_shares
policies.scope.exclude_extension	string	query	False	Filter by policies.scope.exclude_extension
policies.scope.exclude_volumes	string	query	False	Filter by policies.scope.exclude_volumes

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
policies.name	string	query	False	Filter by policies.name
policies.enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by policies.enabled
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[fpolicy]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "engines": {
      "name": "fp_ex_eng",
      "port": 9876,
      "primary_servers": [
        "10.132.145.20",
        "10.140.101.109"
      ],
      "secondary_servers": [
        "10.132.145.20",
        "10.132.145.21"
      ],
      "type": "synchronous"
    },
    "events": {
      "name": "event_nfs_close",
      "protocol": "cifs"
    },
    "policies": {
      "engine": {
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/resourcelink"
          }
        }
      },
      "events": [
        "event_nfs_close",
        "event_open"
      ],
```

```
      "name": "fp_policy_1",
      "scope": {
        "exclude_export_policies": {
        },
        "exclude_extension": {
        },
        "exclude_shares": {
        },
        "exclude_volumes": [
          "vol1",
          "vol_svm1",
          "*"
        ],
        "include_export_policies": {
        },
        "include_extension": {
        },
        "include_shares": [
          "sh1",
          "share_cifs"
        ],
        "include_volumes": [
          "vol1",
          "vol_svm1"
        ]
      },
      "svm": {
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/resourcelink"
          }
        },
        "name": "svm1",
        "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
      }
    }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

fpolicy_engine

The engine defines how ONTAP makes and manages connections to external FPolicy servers.

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Specifies the name to assign to the external server configuration.
port	integer	Port number of the FPolicy server application.
primary_servers	array[string]	
secondary_servers	array[string]	

Name	Type	Description
type	string	The notification mode determines what ONTAP does after sending notifications to FPolicy servers. The possible values are: • synchronous - After sending a notification, wait for a response from the FPolicy server. • asynchronous - After sending a notification, file request processing continues. ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["synchronous", "asynchronous"]

file_operations

Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.

Name	Type	Description
close	boolean	File close operations
create	boolean	File create operations
create_dir	boolean	Directory create operations
delete	boolean	File delete operations
delete_dir	boolean	Directory delete operations
getattr	boolean	Get attribute operations
link	boolean	Link operations
lookup	boolean	Lookup operations
open	boolean	File open operations
read	boolean	File read operations
rename	boolean	File rename operations

Name	Type	Description
rename_dir	boolean	Directory rename operations
setattr	boolean	Set attribute operations
symlink	boolean	Symbolic link operations
write	boolean	File write operations

filters

Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.

Name	Type	Description
close_with_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close with modification.
close_with_read	boolean	Filter the client request for close with read.
close_without_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close without modification.
exclude_directory	boolean	Filter the client requests for directory operations. When this filter is specified directory operations are not monitored.
first_read	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-read.
first_write	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-write.
monitor_ads	boolean	Filter the client request for alternate data stream.
offline_bit	boolean	Filter the client request for offline bit set. FPolicy server receives notification only when offline files are accessed.
open_with_delete_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with delete intent.

Name	Type	Description
open_with_write_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with write intent.
setattr_with_access_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the access time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_allocation_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the allocation size of a file.
setattr_with_creation_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the creation time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_dacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing dacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_group_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing group of a file or directory.
setattr_with_mode_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the mode bits on a file or directory.
setattr_with_modify_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the modification time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_owner_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing owner of a file or directory.
setattr_with_sacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing sacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the size of a file.
write_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client request for write with size change.

fpolicy_event

The information that a FPolicy process needs to determine what file access operations to monitor and for which of the monitored events notifications should be sent to the external FPolicy server.

Name	Type	Description
file_operations	file_operations	Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.
filters	filters	Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.
name	string	Specifies the name of the FPolicy event.
protocol	string	Protocol for which event is created. If you specify protocol, then you must also specify a valid value for the file operation parameters. The value of this parameter must be one of the following: • cifs - for the CIFS protocol. • nfsv3 - for the NFSv3 protocol. • nfsv4 - for the NFSv4 protocol.
volume_monitoring	boolean	Specifies whether volume operation monitoring is required.

fpolicy_engine_reference

FPolicy external engine

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the FPolicy external engine.

fpolicy_event_reference

FPolicy events

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_export_policies	array[string]	
exclude_extension	array[string]	
exclude_shares	array[string]	
exclude_volumes	array[string]	
include_export_policies	array[string]	
include_extension	array[string]	
include_shares	array[string]	
include_volumes	array[string]	

fpolicy_policy

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the policy is enabled on the SVM or not. If no value is mentioned for this field but priority is set, then this policy will be enabled.
engine	fpolicy_engine_reference	FPolicy external engine
events	array[fpolicy_event_reference]	
mandatory	boolean	Specifies what action to take on a file access event in a case when all primary and secondary servers are down or no response is received from the FPolicy servers within a given timeout period. When this parameter is set to true, file access events will be denied under these circumstances.
name	string	Specifies the name of the policy.

Name	Type	Description
priority	integer	Specifies the priority that is assigned to this policy.
scope	scope	

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

fpolicy

FPolicy is an infrastructure component of ONTAP that enables partner applications connected to your storage systems to monitor and set file access permissions. Every time a client accesses a file from a storage system, based on the configuration of FPolicy, the partner application is notified about file access.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
engines	array[fpolicy_engine]	
events	array[fpolicy_event]	
policies	array[fpolicy_policy]	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create an FPolicy configuration

POST `/protocols/fpolicy`

Creates an FPolicy configuration.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM in which to create the FPolicy configuration.

Recommended optional properties

- `engines` - External server to which the notifications will be sent.
- `events` - File operations to monitor.
- `policies` - Policy configuration which acts as a container for FPolicy event and FPolicy engine.
- `scope` - Scope of the policy. Can be limited to exports, volumes, shares or file extensions.

Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property values are assigned:

- `engines.type` - *synchronous*
- `policies.engine` - *native*
- `policies.mandatory` - *true*
- `events.volume_monitoring` - *false*
- `events.file_operations.*` - *false*
- `events.filters.*` - *false*

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy event create`
- `fpolicy policy external-engine create`
- `fpolicy policy create`
- `fpolicy policy scope create`

- `fpolicy enable`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
engines	array[fpolicy_engine]	
events	array[fpolicy_event]	
policies	array[fpolicy_policy]	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example request


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "engines": {
    "name": "fp_ex_eng",
    "port": 9876,
    "primary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.20",
      "10.140.101.109"
    ],
    "secondary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.20",
      "10.132.145.21"
    ],
    "type": "synchronous"
  },
  "events": {
    "name": "event_nfs_close",
    "protocol": "cifs"
  },
  "policies": {
    "engine": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      }
    },
    "events": [
      "event_nfs_close",
      "event_open"
    ],
    "name": "fp_policy_1",
    "scope": {
      "exclude_export_policies": {
      },
      "exclude_extension": {
      },
      "exclude_shares": {
      },
      "exclude_volumes": [
```

```
          "vol1",
          "vol_svm1",
          "*"
        ],
        "include_export_policies": {
        },
        "include_extension": {
        },
        "include_shares": [
          "sh1",
          "share_cifs"
        ],
        "include_volumes": [
          "vol1",
          "vol_svm1"
        ]
      }
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
}
```


Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[fpolicy]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "engines": {
      "name": "fp_ex_eng",
      "port": 9876,
      "primary_servers": [
        "10.132.145.20",
        "10.140.101.109"
      ],
      "secondary_servers": [
        "10.132.145.20",
        "10.132.145.21"
      ],
      "type": "synchronous"
    },
    "events": {
      "name": "event_nfs_close",
      "protocol": "cifs"
    },
    "policies": {
      "engine": {
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/resourcelink"
          }
        }
      },
      "events": [
        "event_nfs_close",
        "event_open"
      ],
```

```
      "name": "fp_policy_1",
      "scope": {
        "exclude_export_policies": {
        },
        "exclude_extension": {
        },
        "exclude_shares": {
        },
        "exclude_volumes": [
          "vol1",
          "vol_svm1",
          "*"
        ],
        "include_export_policies": {
        },
        "include_extension": {
        },
        "include_shares": [
          "sh1",
          "share_cifs"
        ],
        "include_volumes": [
          "vol1",
          "vol_svm1"
        ]
      },
      "svm": {
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/resourcelink"
          }
        },
        "name": "svm1",
        "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
      }
    }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
9765032	The FPolicy engine, FPolicy event or FPolicy policy specified already exists
9765031	If any of the FPolicy engine, FPolicy event, or FPolicy policy creation fails due to a systematic error or hardware failure, the cause of the failure is detailed in the error message
2621706	The SVM UUID specified belongs to different SVM
2621462	The SVM name specified does not exist

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

fpolicy_engine

The engine defines how ONTAP makes and manages connections to external FPolicy servers.

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Specifies the name to assign to the external server configuration.
port	integer	Port number of the FPolicy server application.
primary_servers	array[string]	
secondary_servers	array[string]	
type	string	The notification mode determines what ONTAP does after sending notifications to FPolicy servers. The possible values are: • synchronous - After sending a notification, wait for a response from the FPolicy server. • asynchronous - After sending a notification, file request processing continues. ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["synchronous", "asynchronous"]

file_operations

Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.

Name	Type	Description
close	boolean	File close operations
create	boolean	File create operations
create_dir	boolean	Directory create operations
delete	boolean	File delete operations
delete_dir	boolean	Directory delete operations
getattr	boolean	Get attribute operations
link	boolean	Link operations
lookup	boolean	Lookup operations
open	boolean	File open operations
read	boolean	File read operations
rename	boolean	File rename operations
rename_dir	boolean	Directory rename operations
setattr	boolean	Set attribute operations
symlink	boolean	Symbolic link operations
write	boolean	File write operations

filters

Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.

Name	Type	Description
close_with_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close with modification.
close_with_read	boolean	Filter the client request for close with read.

Name	Type	Description
close_without_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close without modification.
exclude_directory	boolean	Filter the client requests for directory operations. When this filter is specified directory operations are not monitored.
first_read	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-read.
first_write	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-write.
monitor_ads	boolean	Filter the client request for alternate data stream.
offline_bit	boolean	Filter the client request for offline bit set. FPolicy server receives notification only when offline files are accessed.
open_with_delete_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with delete intent.
open_with_write_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with write intent.
setattr_with_access_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the access time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_allocation_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the allocation size of a file.
setattr_with_creation_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the creation time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_dacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing dacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_group_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing group of a file or directory.

Name	Type	Description
setattr_with_mode_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the mode bits on a file or directory.
setattr_with_modify_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the modification time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_owner_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing owner of a file or directory.
setattr_with_sacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing sacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the size of a file.
write_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client request for write with size change.

fpolicy_event

The information that a FPolicy process needs to determine what file access operations to monitor and for which of the monitored events notifications should be sent to the external FPolicy server.

Name	Type	Description
file_operations	file_operations	Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.
filters	filters	Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.
name	string	Specifies the name of the FPolicy event.

Name	Type	Description
protocol	string	Protocol for which event is created. If you specify protocol, then you must also specify a valid value for the file operation parameters. The value of this parameter must be one of the following: • cifs - for the CIFS protocol. • nfsv3 - for the NFSv3 protocol. • nfsv4 - for the NFSv4 protocol.
volume_monitoring	boolean	Specifies whether volume operation monitoring is required.

fpolicy_engine_reference

FPolicy external engine

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the FPolicy external engine.

fpolicy_event_reference

FPolicy events

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_export_policies	array[string]	
exclude_extension	array[string]	
exclude_shares	array[string]	
exclude_volumes	array[string]	
include_export_policies	array[string]	

Name	Type	Description
include_extension	array[string]	
include_shares	array[string]	
include_volumes	array[string]	

fpolicy_policy

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the policy is enabled on the SVM or not. If no value is mentioned for this field but priority is set, then this policy will be enabled.
engine	fpolicy_engine_reference	FPolicy external engine
events	array[fpolicy_event_reference]	
mandatory	boolean	Specifies what action to take on a file access event in a case when all primary and secondary servers are down or no response is received from the FPolicy servers within a given timeout period. When this parameter is set to true, file access events will be denied under these circumstances.
name	string	Specifies the name of the policy.
priority	integer	Specifies the priority that is assigned to this policy.
scope	scope	

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

fpolicy

FPolicy is an infrastructure component of ONTAP that enables partner applications connected to your storage systems to monitor and set file access permissions. Every time a client accesses a file from a storage system, based on the configuration of FPolicy, the partner application is notified about file access.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
engines	array[fpolicy_engine]	
events	array[fpolicy_event]	
policies	array[fpolicy_policy]	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete the FPolicy configuration for an SVM

DELETE `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}`

Deletes the FPolicy configuration for the specified SVM. Before deleting the FPolicy configuration, ensure that

all policies belonging to the SVM are disabled.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy delete`
- `fpolicy policy scope delete`
- `fpolicy policy delete`
- `fpolicy policy event delete`
- `fpolicy policy external-engine delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
9765030	Cannot delete an FPolicy configuration if any of the policy is enabled
9765031	If any of the FPolicy engine, FPolicy event or FPolicy policy deletion fails due to a systemic error or hardware failure, the cause of the failure is detailed in the error message.

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve the FPolicy configuration for an SVM

GET `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}`

Retrieves an FPolicy configuration of an SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy show`
- `fpolicy policy show`
- `fpolicy policy scope show`
- `fpolicy policy event show`
- `fpolicy policy external-engine show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
engines	array[fpolicy_engine]	
events	array[fpolicy_event]	
policies	array[fpolicy_policy]	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "engines": {
    "name": "fp_ex_eng",
    "port": 9876,
    "primary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.20",
      "10.140.101.109"
    ],
    "secondary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.20",
      "10.132.145.21"
    ],
    "type": "synchronous"
  },
  "events": {
    "name": "event_nfs_close",
    "protocol": "cifs"
  },
  "policies": {
    "engine": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      }
    },
    "events": [
      "event_nfs_close",
      "event_open"
    ],
    "name": "fp_policy_1",
    "scope": {
      "exclude_export_policies": {
      },
      "exclude_extension": {
      },
      "exclude_shares": {
      },
      "exclude_volumes": [
```

```
          "vol1",
          "vol_svm1",
          "*"
        ],
        "include_export_policies": {
        },
        "include_extension": {
        },
        "include_shares": [
          "sh1",
          "share_cifs"
        ],
        "include_volumes": [
          "vol1",
          "vol_svm1"
        ]
      }
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

fpolicy_engine

The engine defines how ONTAP makes and manages connections to external FPolicy servers.

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Specifies the name to assign to the external server configuration.
port	integer	Port number of the FPolicy server application.
primary_servers	array[string]	
secondary_servers	array[string]	
type	string	The notification mode determines what ONTAP does after sending notifications to FPolicy servers. The possible values are: • synchronous - After sending a notification, wait for a response from the FPolicy server. • asynchronous - After sending a notification, file request processing continues. ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["synchronous", "asynchronous"]

file_operations

Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.

Name	Type	Description
close	boolean	File close operations
create	boolean	File create operations
create_dir	boolean	Directory create operations
delete	boolean	File delete operations
delete_dir	boolean	Directory delete operations
getattr	boolean	Get attribute operations
link	boolean	Link operations
lookup	boolean	Lookup operations
open	boolean	File open operations
read	boolean	File read operations
rename	boolean	File rename operations
rename_dir	boolean	Directory rename operations
setattr	boolean	Set attribute operations
symlink	boolean	Symbolic link operations
write	boolean	File write operations

filters

Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.

Name	Type	Description
close_with_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close with modification.
close_with_read	boolean	Filter the client request for close with read.

Name	Type	Description
close_without_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close without modification.
exclude_directory	boolean	Filter the client requests for directory operations. When this filter is specified directory operations are not monitored.
first_read	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-read.
first_write	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-write.
monitor_ads	boolean	Filter the client request for alternate data stream.
offline_bit	boolean	Filter the client request for offline bit set. FPolicy server receives notification only when offline files are accessed.
open_with_delete_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with delete intent.
open_with_write_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with write intent.
setattr_with_access_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the access time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_allocation_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the allocation size of a file.
setattr_with_creation_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the creation time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_dacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing dacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_group_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing group of a file or directory.

Name	Type	Description
setattr_with_mode_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the mode bits on a file or directory.
setattr_with_modify_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the modification time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_owner_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing owner of a file or directory.
setattr_with_sacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing sacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the size of a file.
write_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client request for write with size change.

fpolicy_event

The information that a FPolicy process needs to determine what file access operations to monitor and for which of the monitored events notifications should be sent to the external FPolicy server.

Name	Type	Description
file_operations	file_operations	Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.
filters	filters	Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.
name	string	Specifies the name of the FPolicy event.

Name	Type	Description
protocol	string	Protocol for which event is created. If you specify protocol, then you must also specify a valid value for the file operation parameters. The value of this parameter must be one of the following: • cifs - for the CIFS protocol. • nfsv3 - for the NFSv3 protocol. • nfsv4 - for the NFSv4 protocol.
volume_monitoring	boolean	Specifies whether volume operation monitoring is required.

fpolicy_engine_reference

FPolicy external engine

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the FPolicy external engine.

fpolicy_event_reference

FPolicy events

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_export_policies	array[string]	
exclude_extension	array[string]	
exclude_shares	array[string]	
exclude_volumes	array[string]	
include_export_policies	array[string]	

Name	Type	Description
include_extension	array[string]	
include_shares	array[string]	
include_volumes	array[string]	

fpolicy_policy

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the policy is enabled on the SVM or not. If no value is mentioned for this field but priority is set, then this policy will be enabled.
engine	fpolicy_engine_reference	FPolicy external engine
events	array[fpolicy_event_reference]	
mandatory	boolean	Specifies what action to take on a file access event in a case when all primary and secondary servers are down or no response is received from the FPolicy servers within a given timeout period. When this parameter is set to true, file access events will be denied under these circumstances.
name	string	Specifies the name of the policy.
priority	integer	Specifies the priority that is assigned to this policy.
scope	scope	

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage FPolicy engine configuration

Protocols fpolicy svm.uuid engines endpoint overview

Overview

The FPolicy engine allows you to configure the external servers to which the file access notifications are sent. As part of FPolicy engine configuration, you can configure the server(s) to which the notification is sent, an optional set of secondary server(s) to which the notification is sent in the case of the primary server(s) failure, the port number for FPolicy application and the type of the engine, synchronous or asynchronous.

For the synchronous engine, ONTAP will wait for a response from the FPolicy application before it allows the operation. With an asynchronous engine, ONTAP proceeds with the operation processing after sending the notification to the FPolicy application. An engine can belong to multiple FPolicy policies.

Examples

Creating an FPolicy engine

```
# The API:
POST /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines

#The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-
ae49-0050568e2c1e/engines/" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -d "{ \"name\": \"engine0\", \"port\": 9876,
\"primary_servers\": [ \"10.132.145.22\", \"10.140.101.109\" ],
\"secondary_servers\": [ \"10.132.145.20\", \"10.132.145.21\" ], \"type\":
\"synchronous\"}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "name": "engine0",
    "primary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.22",
      "10.140.101.109"
    ],
    "secondary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.20",
      "10.132.145.21"
    ],
    "port": 9876,
    "type": "synchronous"
  }
]
}
```

Creating an FPolicy engine with the minimum required fields

```
# The API:
POST /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines

#The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-
ae49-0050568e2c1e/engines/" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -d "{ \"name\": \"engine0\", \"port\": 9876,
\"primary_servers\": [ \"10.132.145.22\", \"10.140.101.109\" ], \"type\":
\"synchronous\"}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "name": "engine0",
    "primary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.22",
      "10.140.101.109"
    ],
    "port": 9876,
    "type": "synchronous"
  }
]
}
```

Retrieving an FPolicy engine configuration for a particular SVM

```
# The API:
GET /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-
ae49-0050568e2c1e/engines/?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15"
-H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-ae49-0050568e2c1e"
    },
    "name": "cifs",
    "primary_servers": [
      "10.20.20.10"
    ],
    "port": 9876,
    "type": "synchronous"
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-ae49-0050568e2c1e"
    },
    "name": "nfs",
    "primary_servers": [
      "10.23.140.64",
      "10.140.101.109"
    ],
    "secondary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.20",
      "10.132.145.22"
    ],
    "port": 9876,
    "type": "synchronous"
  }
],
"num_records": 2
}
```

Retrieving a specific FPolicy engine configuration for an SVM

```
# The Api:
GET /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines/{name}

#The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-
ae49-0050568e2c1e/engines/cifs?fields=*" -H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-ae49-0050568e2c1e"
 },
 "name": "cifs",
 "primary_servers": [
   "10.20.20.10"
 ],
 "port": 9876,
 "type": "synchronous"
}
```

Updating an FPolicy engine for an SVM

```
# The API:
PATCH /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines/{name}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-
ae49-0050568e2c1e/engines/cifs" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -d "{ \"port\": 6666, \"secondary_servers\": [
\"10.132.145.20\", \"10.132.145.21\" ], \"type\": \"synchronous\"}"
```

Updating all the attributes of a specific FPolicy engine for an SVM

```
# The API:
PATCH /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines/{name}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-
ae49-0050568e2c1e/engines/cifs" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -d "{ \"port\": 9876, \"primary_servers\": [
\"10.132.145.20\", \"10.140.101.109\" ], \"secondary_servers\": [
\"10.132.145.23\", \"10.132.145.21\" ], \"type\": \"synchronous\"}"
```

Deleting a specific FPolicy engine for an SVM

```
# The API:
DELETE /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines/{name}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-
11e8-ae49-0050568e2c1e/events/cifs" -H "accept: application/json"
```

Retrieve the FPolicy engine configuration for all engines of an SVM

GET `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines`

Retrieves FPolicy engine configurations of all the engines for a specified SVM. ONTAP allows creation of cluster-level FPolicy engines that act as a template for all the SVMs belonging to the cluster. These cluster-level FPolicy engines are also retrieved for the specified SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy external-engine show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
primary_servers	string	query	False	Filter by primary_servers
port	integer	query	False	Filter by port
type	string	query	False	Filter by type
secondary_servers	string	query	False	Filter by secondary_servers
name	string	query	False	Filter by name
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[fpolicy_engine]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "name": "fp_ex_eng",
    "port": 9876,
    "primary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.20",
      "10.140.101.109"
    ],
    "secondary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.20",
      "10.132.145.21"
    ],
    "type": "synchronous"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default,
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

fpolicy_engine

The engine defines how ONTAP makes and manages connections to external FPolicy servers.

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Specifies the name to assign to the external server configuration.
port	integer	Port number of the FPolicy server application.
primary_servers	array[string]	
secondary_servers	array[string]	
type	string	The notification mode determines what ONTAP does after sending notifications to FPolicy servers. The possible values are: • synchronous - After sending a notification, wait for a response from the FPolicy server. • asynchronous - After sending a notification, file request processing continues. ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["synchronous", "asynchronous"]

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create the FPolicy engine configuration for an SVM

POST `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines`

Creates an FPolicy engine configuration for a specified SVM. FPolicy engine creation is allowed only on data SVMs.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` - Existing SVM in which to create the FPolicy engine.
- `name` - Name of external engine.
- `port` - Port number of the FPolicy server application.
- `primary_servers` - List of primary FPolicy servers to which the node will send notifications.

Recommended optional properties

- `secondary_servers` - It is recommended to configure secondary FPolicy server to which the node will send notifications when the primary server is down.

Default property values

- `type` - *synchronous*

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy external-engine create`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Specifies the name to assign to the external server configuration.
port	integer	Port number of the FPolicy server application.
primary_servers	array[string]	
secondary_servers	array[string]	
type	string	The notification mode determines what ONTAP does after sending notifications to FPolicy servers. The possible values are: • synchronous - After sending a notification, wait for a response from the FPolicy server. • asynchronous - After sending a notification, file request processing continues. ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["synchronous", "asynchronous"]

Example request

```
{
  "name": "fp_ex_eng",
  "port": 9876,
  "primary_servers": [
    "10.132.145.20",
    "10.140.101.109"
  ],
  "secondary_servers": [
    "10.132.145.20",
    "10.132.145.21"
  ],
  "type": "synchronous"
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[fpolicy_engine]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "name": "fp_ex_eng",
    "port": 9876,
    "primary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.20",
      "10.140.101.109"
    ],
    "secondary_servers": [
      "10.132.145.20",
      "10.132.145.21"
    ],
    "type": "synchronous"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
9764885	The primary secondary server has a redundant IP address
9764953	The name of the FPolicy engine is "native" which is reserved by the system

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

fpolicy_engine

The engine defines how ONTAP makes and manages connections to external FPolicy servers.

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Specifies the name to assign to the external server configuration.
port	integer	Port number of the FPolicy server application.
primary_servers	array[string]	
secondary_servers	array[string]	
type	string	The notification mode determines what ONTAP does after sending notifications to FPolicy servers. The possible values are: • synchronous - After sending a notification, wait for a response from the FPolicy server. • asynchronous - After sending a notification, file request processing continues. ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["synchronous", "asynchronous"]

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete an FPolicy external engine configuration

DELETE `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines/{name}`

Deletes the FPolicy external engine configuration. Deletion of an FPolicy engine that is attached to one or more FPolicy policies is not allowed.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy external-engine modify`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
9764940	At least one FPolicy policy is using the FPolicy engine
9764887	The FPolicy engine is a cluster level FPolicy engine

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve a particular FPolicy engine configuration for an SVM

GET `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines/{name}`

Retrieves a particular FPolicy engine configuration of a specifed SVM. A cluster-level FPolicy engine configuration cannot be retrieved for a data SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy external-engine show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Specifies the name to assign to the external server configuration.
port	integer	Port number of the FPolicy server application.
primary_servers	array[string]	
secondary_servers	array[string]	
type	string	The notification mode determines what ONTAP does after sending notifications to FPolicy servers. The possible values are: • synchronous - After sending a notification, wait for a response from the FPolicy server. • asynchronous - After sending a notification, file request processing continues. ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["synchronous", "asynchronous"]

Example response


```
{
  "name": "fp_ex_eng",
  "port": 9876,
  "primary_servers": [
    "10.132.145.20",
    "10.140.101.109"
  ],
  "secondary_servers": [
    "10.132.145.20",
    "10.132.145.21"
  ],
  "type": "synchronous"
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update a specific FPolicy engine configuration for an SVM

PATCH `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines/{name}`

Updates a specific FPolicy engine configuration of an SVM. Modification of an FPolicy engine that is attached to one or more enabled FPolicy policies is not allowed.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy external-engine modify`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/engines

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Specifies the name to assign to the external server configuration.
port	integer	Port number of the FPolicy server application.
primary_servers	array[string]	
secondary_servers	array[string]	
type	string	The notification mode determines what ONTAP does after sending notifications to FPolicy servers. The possible values are: • synchronous - After sending a notification, wait for a response from the FPolicy server. • asynchronous - After sending a notification, file request processing continues. ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["synchronous", "asynchronous"]

Example request

```
{
  "name": "fp_ex_eng",
  "port": 9876,
  "primary_servers": [
    "10.132.145.20",
    "10.140.101.109"
  ],
  "secondary_servers": [
    "10.132.145.20",
    "10.132.145.21"
  ],
  "type": "synchronous"
}
```

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
9764922	The primary and secondary server has a redundant IP address
9764942	At least one FPolicy policy is using the FPolicy engine
9764886	FPolicy engine is a cluster-level FPolicy engine

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

fpolicy_engine

The engine defines how ONTAP makes and manages connections to external FPolicy servers.

Name	Type	Description
name	string	Specifies the name to assign to the external server configuration.
port	integer	Port number of the FPolicy server application.
primary_servers	array[string]	
secondary_servers	array[string]	
type	string	The notification mode determines what ONTAP does after sending notifications to FPolicy servers. The possible values are: • synchronous - After sending a notification, wait for a response from the FPolicy server. • asynchronous - After sending a notification, file request processing continues. ◦ Default value: 1 ◦ enum: ["synchronous", "asynchronous"]

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code

Name	Type	Description
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage FPolicy event configuration

Protocols fpolicy svm.uuid events endpoint overview

Overview

FPolicy events configurations allow you to specify which file access is monitored. As part of an FPolicy event, you can configure the SVM for which the events are generated, the name of the event configuration, the protocol (cifs, nfsv3/nfsv4) for which the events are generated, the file operations which are monitored, and filters that can be used to filter the unwanted notification generation for a specified protocol and file operation.

Each protocol has a set of supported file operations and filters. An SVM can have multiple events. A single FPolicy policy can have multiple FPolicy events.

Examples

Creating an FPolicy event for a CIFS protocol with all the supported file operations and filters

```
# The API:
POST /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-
ae49-0050568e2c1e/eventsreturn_records=true" -H "accept: application/json"
-H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"file_operations\": {
\"close\": true, \"create\": true, \"create_dir\": true, \"delete\": true,
\"delete_dir\": true, \"getattr\": true, \"open\": true, \"read\": true,
\"rename\": true, \"rename_dir\": true, \"setattr\": true, \"write\": true
}, \"filters\": { \"close_with_modification\": true, \"close_with_read\":
true, \"close_without_modification\": true, \"first_read\": true,
\"first_write\": true, \"monitor_ads\": true, \"offline_bit\": true,
\"open_with_delete_intent\": true, \"open_with_write_intent\": true,
\"write_with_size_change\": true }, \"name\": \"event_cifs\",
\"protocol\": \"cifs\", \"volume_monitoring\": true}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
```

```
  "records": [
    {
      "name": "event_cifs",
      "protocol": "cifs",
      "volume_monitoring": true,
      "file_operations": {
        "close": true,
        "create": true,
        "create_dir": true,
        "delete": true,
        "delete_dir": true,
        "getattr": true,
        "open": true,
        "read": true,
        "write": true,
        "rename": true,
        "rename_dir": true,
        "setattr": true
      },
      "filters": {
        "monitor_ads": true,
        "close_with_modification": true,
        "close_without_modification": true,
        "close_with_read": true,
        "first_read": true,
        "first_write": true,
        "offline_bit": true,
        "open_with_delete_intent": true,
        "open_with_write_intent": true,
        "write_with_size_change": true
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Creating an FPolicy event for an NFS protocol with all the supported file operations and filters

```
# The API:
post /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-
ae49-0050568e2c1e/eventsreturn_records=true" -H "accept: application/json"
-H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"file_operations\": {
\"create\": true, \"create_dir\": true, \"delete\": true, \"delete_dir\":
true, \"link\": true, \"lookup\": true, \"read\": true, \"rename\": true,
\"rename_dir\": true, \"setattr\": true, \"symlink\": true, \"write\":
true }, \"filters\": { \"offline_bit\": true, \"write_with_size_change\":
ture }, \"name\": \"event_nfsv3\", \"protocol\": \"nfsv3\",
\"volume_monitoring\": false}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "name": "event_nfsv3",
    "protocol": "nfsv3",
    "volume_monitoring": false,
    "file_operations": {
      "create": true,
      "create_dir": true,
      "delete": true,
      "delete_dir": true,
      "link": true,
      "lookup": true,
      "read": true,
      "write": true,
      "rename": true,
      "rename_dir": true,
      "setattr": true,
      "symlink": true
    },
    "filters": {
    "offline_bit": true,
    "write_with_size_change": true
    }
  }
]
}
```

```
# The API:
GET /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-
ae49-0050568e2c1e/events/?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15"
-H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-ae49-0050568e2c1e"
    },
    "name": "cluster",
    "protocol": "cifs",
    "volume_monitoring": false,
    "file_operations": {
      "close": true,
      "create": false,
      "create_dir": false,
      "delete": false,
      "delete_dir": false,
      "getattr": false,
      "link": false,
      "lookup": false,
      "open": false,
      "read": false,
      "write": false,
      "rename": false,
      "rename_dir": false,
      "setattr": false,
      "symlink": false
    },
    "filters": {
      "monitor_ads": false,
      "close_with_modification": false,
      "close_without_modification": false,
      "close_with_read": true,
      "first_read": false,
      "first_write": false,
      "offline_bit": false,
```

```
      "open_with_delete_intent": false,
      "open_with_write_intent": false,
      "write_with_size_change": false,
      "setattr_with_owner_change": false,
      "setattr_with_group_change": false,
      "setattr_with_sacl_change": false,
      "setattr_with_dacl_change": false,
      "setattr_with_modify_time_change": false,
      "setattr_with_access_time_change": false,
      "setattr_with_creation_time_change": false,
      "setattr_with_mode_change": false,
      "setattr_with_size_change": false,
      "setattr_with_allocation_size_change": false,
      "exclude_directory": false
    }
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-ae49-0050568e2c1e"
    },
    "name": "event_cifs",
    "protocol": "cifs",
    "volume_monitoring": true,
    "file_operations": {
      "close": true,
      "create": true,
      "create_dir": true,
      "delete": true,
      "delete_dir": true,
      "getattr": true,
      "link": false,
      "lookup": false,
      "open": true,
      "read": true,
      "write": true,
      "rename": true,
      "rename_dir": true,
      "setattr": true,
      "symlink": false
    },
    "filters": {
      "monitor_ads": true,
      "close_with_modification": true,
      "close_without_modification": true,
      "close_with_read": true,
      "first_read": true,
```

```
      "first_write": true,
      "offline_bit": true,
      "open_with_delete_intent": true,
      "open_with_write_intent": true,
      "write_with_size_change": true,
      "setattr_with_owner_change": false,
      "setattr_with_group_change": false,
      "setattr_with_sacl_change": false,
      "setattr_with_dacl_change": false,
      "setattr_with_modify_time_change": false,
      "setattr_with_access_time_change": false,
      "setattr_with_creation_time_change": false,
      "setattr_with_mode_change": false,
      "setattr_with_size_change": false,
      "setattr_with_allocation_size_change": false,
      "exclude_directory": false
    }
  }
],
"num_records": 2
}
```

Retrieving a specific FPolicy event configuration for an SVM

```
# The API:
GET /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events/{name}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-
ae49-
0050568e2c1e/events/event_cifs?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout
=15" -H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-ae49-0050568e2c1e"
},
"name": "event_cifs",
"protocol": "cifs",
"volume_monitoring": true,
"file_operations": {
```

```
    "close": true,
    "create": true,
    "create_dir": true,
    "delete": true,
    "delete_dir": true,
    "getattr": true,
    "link": false,
    "lookup": false,
    "open": true,
    "read": true,
    "write": true,
    "rename": true,
    "rename_dir": true,
    "setattr": true,
    "symlink": false
  },
  "filters": {
    "monitor_ads": true,
    "close_with_modification": true,
    "close_without_modification": true,
    "close_with_read": true,
    "first_read": true,
    "first_write": true,
    "offline_bit": true,
    "open_with_delete_intent": true,
    "open_with_write_intent": true,
    "write_with_size_change": true,
    "setattr_with_owner_change": false,
    "setattr_with_group_change": false,
    "setattr_with_sacl_change": false,
    "setattr_with_dacl_change": false,
    "setattr_with_modify_time_change": false,
    "setattr_with_access_time_change": false,
    "setattr_with_creation_time_change": false,
    "setattr_with_mode_change": false,
    "setattr_with_size_change": false,
    "setattr_with_allocation_size_change": false,
    "exclude_directory": false
   }
  }
   ],
   "num_records": 2
  }
```

Updating a specific FPolicy event configuration for a specified SVM

```
# The API:
PATCH /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events/{name}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-11e8-
ae49-0050568e2c1e/events/event_cifs" -H "accept: application/json" -H
"Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"file_operations\": { \"close\":
false, \"create\": false, \"read\": true }, \"filters\": {
\"close_with_modification\": false, \"close_with_read\": false,
\"close_without_modification\": false }, \"protocol\": \"cifs\",
\"volume_monitoring\": false}"
```

Deleting a specific FPolicy event configuration for a specific SVM

```
# The API:
DELETE /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events/{name}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/4f643fb4-fd21-
11e8-ae49-0050568e2c1e/events/event_cifs" -H "accept: application/json"
```

Retrieve an FPolicy event configuration for all events for an SVM

GET `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events`

Retrieves FPolicy event configurations for all events for a specified SVM. ONTAP allows the creation of cluster-level FPolicy events that act as a template for all the data SVMs belonging to the cluster. These cluster-level FPolicy events are also retrieved for the specified SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy event show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	query	False	Filter by name
filters.first_write	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.first_write
filters.setattr_with_size_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.setattr_with_size_change
filters.monitor_ads	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.monitor_ads
filters.close_with_read	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.close_with_read
filters.setattr_with_group_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.setattr_with_group_change
filters.offline_bit	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.offline_bit
filters.setattr_with_sacl_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.setattr_with_sacl_change
filters.setattr_with_dacl_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.setattr_with_dacl_change
filters.open_with_write_intent	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.open_with_write_intent
filters.setattr_with_modify_time_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.setattr_with_modify_time_change

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
filters.setattr_with_creation_time_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.setattr_with_creation_time_change
filters.setattr_with_access_time_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.setattr_with_access_time_change
filters.open_with_delete_intent	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.open_with_delete_intent
filters.setattr_with_allocation_size_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.setattr_with_allocation_size_change
filters.close_without_modification	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.close_without_modification
filters.write_with_size_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.write_with_size_change
filters.close_with_modification	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.close_with_modification
filters.exclude_directory	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.exclude_directory
filters.setattr_with_mode_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.setattr_with_mode_change
filters.first_read	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.first_read
filters.setattr_with_owner_change	boolean	query	False	Filter by filters.setattr_with_owner_change
protocol	string	query	False	Filter by protocol

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
volume_monitoring	boolean	query	False	Filter by volume_monitoring
file_operations.link	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.link
file_operations.create	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.create
file_operations.close	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.close
file_operations.setattr	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.setattr
file_operations.rename	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.rename
file_operations.delete	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.delete
file_operations.read	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.read
file_operations.lookup	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.lookup
file_operations.getattr	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.getattr
file_operations.create_dir	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.create_dir
file_operations.rename_dir	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.rename_dir
file_operations.open	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.open

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
file_operations.delete_dir	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.delete_dir
file_operations.write	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.write
file_operations.symlink	boolean	query	False	Filter by file_operations.symlink
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[fpolicy_event]	

Example response

```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "name": "event_nfs_close",
    "protocol": "cifs"
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

file_operations

Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.

Name	Type	Description
close	boolean	File close operations
create	boolean	File create operations
create_dir	boolean	Directory create operations
delete	boolean	File delete operations
delete_dir	boolean	Directory delete operations
getattr	boolean	Get attribute operations
link	boolean	Link operations
lookup	boolean	Lookup operations
open	boolean	File open operations
read	boolean	File read operations
rename	boolean	File rename operations
rename_dir	boolean	Directory rename operations
setattr	boolean	Set attribute operations

Name	Type	Description
symlink	boolean	Symbolic link operations
write	boolean	File write operations

filters

Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.

Name	Type	Description
close_with_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close with modification.
close_with_read	boolean	Filter the client request for close with read.
close_without_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close without modification.
exclude_directory	boolean	Filter the client requests for directory operations. When this filter is specified directory operations are not monitored.
first_read	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-read.
first_write	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-write.
monitor_ads	boolean	Filter the client request for alternate data stream.
offline_bit	boolean	Filter the client request for offline bit set. FPolicy server receives notification only when offline files are accessed.
open_with_delete_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with delete intent.
open_with_write_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with write intent.

Name	Type	Description
setattr_with_access_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the access time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_allocation_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the allocation size of a file.
setattr_with_creation_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the creation time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_dacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing dacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_group_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing group of a file or directory.
setattr_with_mode_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the mode bits on a file or directory.
setattr_with_modify_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the modification time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_owner_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing owner of a file or directory.
setattr_with_sacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing sacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the size of a file.
write_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client request for write with size change.

fpolicy_event

The information that a FPolicy process needs to determine what file access operations to monitor and for which of the monitored events notifications should be sent to the external FPolicy server.

Name	Type	Description
file_operations	file_operations	Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.
filters	filters	Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.
name	string	Specifies the name of the FPolicy event.
protocol	string	Protocol for which event is created. If you specify protocol, then you must also specify a valid value for the file operation parameters. The value of this parameter must be one of the following: • cifs - for the CIFS protocol. • nfsv3 - for the NFSv3 protocol. • nfsv4 - for the NFSv4 protocol.
volume_monitoring	boolean	Specifies whether volume operation monitoring is required.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create the FPolicy event configuration for an SVM

POST `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events`

Creates an FPolicy event configuration for a specified SVM. FPolicy event creation is allowed only on data SVMs. When a protocol is specified, you must specify a file operation or a file operation and filters.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` - Existing SVM in which to create the FPolicy event.
- `name` - Name of the FPolicy event.

Recommended optional properties

- `file-operations` - List of file operations to monitor.
- `protocol` - Protocol for which the file operations should be monitored.
- `filters` - List of filters for the specified file operations.

Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property values are assigned:

- `file_operations.*` - *false*
- `filters.*` - *false*
- `volume-monitoring` - *false*

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy event create`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
file_operations	file_operations	Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.
filters	filters	Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.
name	string	Specifies the name of the FPolicy event.
protocol	string	Protocol for which event is created. If you specify protocol, then you must also specify a valid value for the file operation parameters. The value of this parameter must be one of the following: • cifs - for the CIFS protocol. • nfsv3 - for the NFSv3 protocol. • nfsv4 - for the NFSv4 protocol.
volume_monitoring	boolean	Specifies whether volume operation monitoring is required.

Example request

```
{
  "name": "event_nfs_close",
  "protocol": "cifs"
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[fpolicy_event]	

Example response

```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "name": "event_nfs_close",
    "protocol": "cifs"
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

Error Code	Description
9764929	The file operation is not supported by the protocol
9764955	The filter is not supported by the protocol
9764930	The filter is not supported by any of the file operations
9764946	The protocol is specifed without a file operation or a file operation and filter pair

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

file_operations

Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.

Name	Type	Description
close	boolean	File close operations
create	boolean	File create operations
create_dir	boolean	Directory create operations
delete	boolean	File delete operations
delete_dir	boolean	Directory delete operations
getattr	boolean	Get attribute operations
link	boolean	Link operations
lookup	boolean	Lookup operations
open	boolean	File open operations
read	boolean	File read operations
rename	boolean	File rename operations
rename_dir	boolean	Directory rename operations
setattr	boolean	Set attribute operations
symlink	boolean	Symbolic link operations
write	boolean	File write operations

filters

Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.

Name	Type	Description
close_with_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close with modification.
close_with_read	boolean	Filter the client request for close with read.
close_without_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close without modification.
exclude_directory	boolean	Filter the client requests for directory operations. When this filter is specified directory operations are not monitored.
first_read	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-read.
first_write	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-write.
monitor_ads	boolean	Filter the client request for alternate data stream.
offline_bit	boolean	Filter the client request for offline bit set. FPolicy server receives notification only when offline files are accessed.
open_with_delete_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with delete intent.
open_with_write_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with write intent.
setattr_with_access_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the access time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_allocation_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the allocation size of a file.
setattr_with_creation_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the creation time of a file or directory.

Name	Type	Description
setattr_with_dacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing dacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_group_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing group of a file or directory.
setattr_with_mode_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the mode bits on a file or directory.
setattr_with_modify_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the modification time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_owner_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing owner of a file or directory.
setattr_with_sacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing sacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the size of a file.
write_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client request for write with size change.

fpolicy_event

The information that a FPolicy process needs to determine what file access operations to monitor and for which of the monitored events notifications should be sent to the external FPolicy server.

Name	Type	Description
file_operations	file_operations	Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.

Name	Type	Description
filters	filters	Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.
name	string	Specifies the name of the FPolicy event.
protocol	string	Protocol for which event is created. If you specify protocol, then you must also specify a valid value for the file operation parameters. The value of this parameter must be one of the following: • cifs - for the CIFS protocol. • nfsv3 - for the NFSv3 protocol. • nfsv4 - for the NFSv4 protocol.
volume_monitoring	boolean	Specifies whether volume operation monitoring is required.

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete a specific FPolicy event configuration for an SVM

DELETE `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events/{name}`

Deletes a specific FPolicy event configuration for an SVM. A cluster-level FPolicy event configuration cannot be modified for a data SVM through REST. An FPolicy event that is attached to an FPolicy policy cannot be deleted.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy event delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

Error Code	Description
9764874	The FPolicy event is a cluster event
9764947	The FPolicy event is attached to an FPolicy policy

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve a specific FPolicy event configuration for an SVM

GET `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events/{name}`

Retrieves a specific FPolicy event configuration for an SVM. A cluster-level FPolicy event configuration cannot be retrieved for a data SVM through a REST API.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy event show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
file_operations	file_operations	Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.
filters	filters	Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.
name	string	Specifies the name of the FPolicy event.
protocol	string	Protocol for which event is created. If you specify protocol, then you must also specify a valid value for the file operation parameters. The value of this parameter must be one of the following: • cifs - for the CIFS protocol. • nfsv3 - for the NFSv3 protocol. • nfsv4 - for the NFSv4 protocol.
volume_monitoring	boolean	Specifies whether volume operation monitoring is required.

Example response


```
{
  "name": "event_nfs_close",
  "protocol": "cifs"
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

file_operations

Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.

Name	Type	Description
close	boolean	File close operations
create	boolean	File create operations
create_dir	boolean	Directory create operations
delete	boolean	File delete operations
delete_dir	boolean	Directory delete operations
getattr	boolean	Get attribute operations
link	boolean	Link operations
lookup	boolean	Lookup operations
open	boolean	File open operations
read	boolean	File read operations
rename	boolean	File rename operations
rename_dir	boolean	Directory rename operations
setattr	boolean	Set attribute operations
symlink	boolean	Symbolic link operations
write	boolean	File write operations

filters

Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.

Name	Type	Description
close_with_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close with modification.
close_with_read	boolean	Filter the client request for close with read.
close_without_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close without modification.
exclude_directory	boolean	Filter the client requests for directory operations. When this filter is specified directory operations are not monitored.
first_read	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-read.
first_write	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-write.
monitor_ads	boolean	Filter the client request for alternate data stream.
offline_bit	boolean	Filter the client request for offline bit set. FPolicy server receives notification only when offline files are accessed.
open_with_delete_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with delete intent.
open_with_write_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with write intent.
setattr_with_access_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the access time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_allocation_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the allocation size of a file.
setattr_with_creation_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the creation time of a file or directory.

Name	Type	Description
setattr_with_dacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing dacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_group_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing group of a file or directory.
setattr_with_mode_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the mode bits on a file or directory.
setattr_with_modify_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the modification time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_owner_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing owner of a file or directory.
setattr_with_sacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing sacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the size of a file.
write_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client request for write with size change.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code

Name	Type	Description
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update a specific FPolicy event configuration for an SVM

PATCH `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events/{name}`

Updates a specific FPolicy event configuration for an SVM. A cluster-level FPolicy event configuration cannot be modified for a data SVM through REST. When the file operations and filters fields are modified, the previous values are retained and new values are added to the list of previous values. To remove a particular file operation or filter, set its value to false in the request.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy event modify`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/events

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
file_operations	file_operations	Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.

Name	Type	Description
filters	filters	Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.
name	string	Specifies the name of the FPolicy event.
protocol	string	Protocol for which event is created. If you specify protocol, then you must also specify a valid value for the file operation parameters. The value of this parameter must be one of the following: • cifs - for the CIFS protocol. • nfsv3 - for the NFSv3 protocol. • nfsv4 - for the NFSv4 protocol.
volume_monitoring	boolean	Specifies whether volume operation monitoring is required.

Example request

```
{
  "name": "event_nfs_close",
  "protocol": "cifs"
}
```

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

Error Code	Description
9764873	The event is a cluster event

Error Code	Description
9764929	The file operation is not supported by the protocol
9764955	The filter is not supported by the protocol
9764930	The filter is not supported by any of the file operations
9764946	The protocol is specifed without file operation or a file operation and filter pair

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

file_operations

Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.

Name	Type	Description
close	boolean	File close operations
create	boolean	File create operations
create_dir	boolean	Directory create operations
delete	boolean	File delete operations
delete_dir	boolean	Directory delete operations
getattr	boolean	Get attribute operations
link	boolean	Link operations
lookup	boolean	Lookup operations
open	boolean	File open operations
read	boolean	File read operations
rename	boolean	File rename operations
rename_dir	boolean	Directory rename operations
setattr	boolean	Set attribute operations
symlink	boolean	Symbolic link operations
write	boolean	File write operations

filters

Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.

Name	Type	Description
close_with_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close with modification.
close_with_read	boolean	Filter the client request for close with read.
close_without_modification	boolean	Filter the client request for close without modification.
exclude_directory	boolean	Filter the client requests for directory operations. When this filter is specified directory operations are not monitored.
first_read	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-read.
first_write	boolean	Filter the client requests for the first-write.
monitor_ads	boolean	Filter the client request for alternate data stream.
offline_bit	boolean	Filter the client request for offline bit set. FPolicy server receives notification only when offline files are accessed.
open_with_delete_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with delete intent.
open_with_write_intent	boolean	Filter the client request for open with write intent.
setattr_with_access_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the access time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_allocation_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the allocation size of a file.
setattr_with_creation_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the creation time of a file or directory.

Name	Type	Description
setattr_with_dacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing dacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_group_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing group of a file or directory.
setattr_with_mode_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the mode bits on a file or directory.
setattr_with_modify_time_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the modification time of a file or directory.
setattr_with_owner_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing owner of a file or directory.
setattr_with_sacl_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing sacl on a file or directory.
setattr_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client setattr requests for changing the size of a file.
write_with_size_change	boolean	Filter the client request for write with size change.

fpolicy_event

The information that a FPolicy process needs to determine what file access operations to monitor and for which of the monitored events notifications should be sent to the external FPolicy server.

Name	Type	Description
file_operations	file_operations	Specifies the file operations for the FPolicy event. You must specify a valid protocol in the protocol parameter. The event will check the operations specified from all client requests using the protocol.

Name	Type	Description
filters	filters	Specifies the list of filters for a given file operation for the specified protocol. When you specify the filters, you must specify the valid protocols and a valid file operations.
name	string	Specifies the name of the FPolicy event.
protocol	string	Protocol for which event is created. If you specify protocol, then you must also specify a valid value for the file operation parameters. The value of this parameter must be one of the following: • cifs - for the CIFS protocol. • nfsv3 - for the NFSv3 protocol. • nfsv4 - for the NFSv4 protocol.
volume_monitoring	boolean	Specifies whether volume operation monitoring is required.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message

Name	Type	Description
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage SVM FPolicy configuration

Protocols fpolicy svm.uuid policies endpoint overview

Overview

The FPolicy policy acts as a container for different constituents of the FPolicy such as FPolicy events and the FPolicy engine. It also provides a platform for policy management functions, such as policy enabling and disabling. As part of FPolicy policy configuration, you can specifiy the name of policy, the SVM to which it belongs, the FPolicy events to monitor, the FPolicy engine to which the generated notifications are sent and the policy priority. FPolicy policy configuration also allows to you to configure the file access behaviour when the primary and secondary servers are down. Under such circumstances, if the "mandatory" field is set to true, file access is denied.

Each FPolicy policy is associated with a scope which allows you to restrain the scope of the policy to specified storage objects such as volume, shares and export or to a set of file extensions such as .txt, .jpeg. An FPolicy policy can be configured to send notifications, to the FPolicy server or for native file blocking which uses the file extension specified in the policy scope. An SVM can have multiple FPolicy policies which can be enabled or disabled independently of each other.

Examples

Creating an FPolicy policy

Use the following API to create an FPolicy policy configuration. Note that the *return_records=true* query parameter used to obtain the newly created entry in the response.

```
# The API:
POST /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/a00fac5d-0164-11e9-
b64a-0050568eeb34/polices?return_records=true" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"engine\": {
\"name\": \"engine1\" }, \"events\": [ \"cifs\", \"nfs\" ], \"mandatory\":
true, \"name\": \"FPolicy_policy_0\", \"scope\": {
\"exclude_export_policies\": [ \"export_pol1\" ], \"exclude_extension\": [
\"txt\", \"png\" ], \"exclude_shares\": [ \"sh1\" ], \"exclude_volumes\":
[ \"vol0\" ], \"include_export_policies\": [ \"export_pol10\" ],
\"include_extension\": [ \"pdf\" ], \"include_shares\": [ \"sh2\", \"sh3\"
], \"include_volumes\": [ \"vol1\", \"vol2\" ] }}"
```

```
# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "name": "FPolicy_policy_0",
    "events": [
      {
        "name": "cifs"
      },
      {
        "name": "nfs"
      }
      ],
    "engine": {
      "name": "engine1"
    },
    "scope": {
      "include_shares": [
        "sh2",
        "sh3"
      ],
      "exclude_shares": [
        "sh1"
      ],
      "include_volumes": [
        "vol1",
        "vol2"
      ],
      "exclude_volumes": [
        "vol0"
      ],
      "include_export_policies": [
        "export_pol10"
      ],
      "exclude_export_policies": [
        "export_pol1"
      ],
      "include_extension": [
        "pdf"
      ],
      "exclude_extension": [
        "txt",
        "png"
      ]
```

```
    },
    "mandatory": true
  }
]
}
```

Creating and enable an FPolicy policy

```
# The API:
POST /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/a00fac5d-0164-11e9-
b64a-0050568eeb34/polices?return_records=true" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"priority\":
1, \"engine\": { \"name\": \"engine1\" }, \"events\": [ \"cifs\", \"nfs\"
], \"mandatory\": true, \"name\": \"FPolicy_policy_on\", \"scope\": {
\"exclude_export_policies\": [ \"export_pol1\" ], \"exclude_extension\": [
\"txt\", \"png\" ], \"exclude_shares\": [ \"sh1\" ], \"exclude_volumes\":
[ \"vol0\" ], \"include_export_policies\": [ \"export_pol10\" ],
\"include_extension\": [ \"pdf\" ], \"include_shares\": [ \"sh2\", \"sh3\"
], \"include_volumes\": [ \"vol1\", \"vol2\" ] }}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
   "name": "FPolicy_policy_0",
   "priority": 1,
   "events": [
     {
       "name": "cifs"
     },
     {
       "name": "nfs"
     }
   ],
   "engine": {
     "name": "engine1"
   },
   "scope": {
```

```
      "include_shares": [
        "sh2",
        "sh3"
      ],
      "exclude_shares": [
        "sh1"
      ],
      "include_volumes": [
        "vol1",
        "vol2"
      ],
      "exclude_volumes": [
        "vol0"
      ],
      "include_export_policies": [
        "export_pol10"
      ],
      "exclude_export_policies": [
        "export_pol1"
      ],
      "include_extension": [
        "pdf"
      ],
      "exclude_extension": [
        "txt",
        "png"
      ]
    },
    "mandatory": true
  }
  ]
}
```

Creating an FPolicy policy with the minimum required fields and a native engine

```
# The API:
POST /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies

# The call:
curl -X POST"https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/a00fac5d-0164-11e9-
b64a-0050568eeb34/polices?return_records=true" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"events\": [
\"cifs\", \"nfs\" ], \"name\": \"pol_minimum_fields\", \"scope\": {
\"include_volumes\": [ \"vol1\", \"vol2\" ] }}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "name": "pol_minimum_fields",
    "events": [
      {
        "name": "cifs"
      },
      {
        "name": "nfs"
      }
    ],
    "scope": {
      "include_volumes": [
        "vol1",
        "vol2"
      ]
    }
  }
]
}
```

Retrieving all the FPolicy policy configurations for an SVM

```
# The API:
GET /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/a00fac5d-0164-11e9-
```

```
b64a-0050568eeb34/policis?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15"
-H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "a00fac5d-0164-11e9-b64a-0050568eeb34"
    },
    "name": "pol0",
    "enabled": false,
    "events": [
      {
        "name": "cifs"
      },
      {
        "name": "nfs"
      }
    ],
    "engine": {
      "name": "engine1"
    },
    "scope": {
      "include_shares": [
        "sh2",
        "sh3"
      ],
      "exclude_shares": [
        "sh1"
      ],
      "include_volumes": [
        "vol1",
        "vol2"
      ],
      "exclude_volumes": [
        "vol0"
      ],
      "include_export_policies": [
        "export_pol10"
      ],
      "exclude_export_policies": [
        "export_pol1"
      ],
      "include_extension": [
        "pdf"
```

```
      ],
      "exclude_extension": [
        "txt",
        "png"
      ]
    },
    "mandatory": true
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "a00fac5d-0164-11e9-b64a-0050568eeb34"
    },
    "name": "FPolicy_policy_on",
    "enabled": true,
    "priority": 1,
    "events": [
      {
        "name": "cifs"
      },
      {
        "name": "nfs"
      }
    ],
    "engine": {
      "name": "engine1"
    },
     "scope": {
      "include_shares": [
        "sh2",
        "sh3"
      ],
      "exclude_shares": [
        "sh1"
      ],
      "include_volumes": [
        "vol1",
        "vol2"
      ],
      "exclude_volumes": [
        "vol0"
      ],
      "include_export_policies": [
        "export_pol10"
      ],
      "exclude_export_policies": [
        "export_pol1"
```

```
      ],
      "include_extension": [
        "pdf"
      ],
      "exclude_extension": [
        "txt",
        "png"
      ]
    },
    "mandatory": true
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "a00fac5d-0164-11e9-b64a-0050568eeb34"
    },
    "name": "cluster_pol",
    "enabled": false,
    "events": [
      {
        "name": "cluster"
      }
    ],
    "engine": {
      "name": "native"
    },
    "mandatory": true
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "a00fac5d-0164-11e9-b64a-0050568eeb34"
    },
    "name": "pol_minimum_fields",
    "enabled": false,
    "events": [
      {
        "name": "cifs"
      },
      {
        "name": "nfs"
      }
    ],
    "engine": {
      "name": "native"
    },
    "scope": {
      "include_volumes": [
```

```
        "vol1",
        "vol2"
      ]
    },
    "mandatory": true
  }
],
"num_records": 4
}
```

Retrieving all of the FPolicy policy configurations for the FPolicy engine "engine1" for an SVM

```
# The API:
GET /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies/{name}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/a00fac5d-0164-11e9-
b64a-
0050568eeb34/policis?engine.name=engine1&fields=*&return_records=true&retu
rn_timeout=15" -H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "a00fac5d-0164-11e9-b64a-0050568eeb34"
    },
    "name": "pol0",
    "enabled": false,
    "events": [
      {
        "name": "cifs"
      },
      {
        "name": "nfs"
      }
    ],
    "engine": {
      "name": "engine1"
    },
    "scope": {
```

```
      "include_export_policies": [
        "export_pol10"
      ],
      "exclude_export_policies": [
        "export_pol1"
      ],
      "include_extension": [
        "pdf"
      ],
      "exclude_extension": [
        "txt",
        "png"
      ]
    },
    "mandatory": true
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "a00fac5d-0164-11e9-b64a-0050568eeb34"
    },
    "name": "FPolicy_policy_on",
    "enabled": true,
    "priority": 1,
    "events": [
      {
        "name": "cifs"
      },
      {
        "name": "nfs"
      }
    ],
    "engine": {
      "name": "engine1"
    },
    "scope": {
      "include_shares": [
        "sh2",
        "sh3"
      ],
      "exclude_shares": [
        "sh1"
      ],
      "include_volumes": [
        "vol1",
        "vol2"
      ],
```

```
      "exclude_volumes": [
        "vol0"
      ],
      "include_export_policies": [
        "export_pol10"
      ],
      "exclude_export_policies": [
        "export_pol1"
      ],
      "include_extension": [
        "pdf"
      ],
      "exclude_extension": [
        "txt",
        "png"
      ]
    },
    "mandatory": true
  }
],
"num_records": 2
}
```

Retrieving a particular FPolicy policy configuration for an SVM

```
# The API:
GET /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies/{name}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/a00fac5d-0164-11e9-
b64a-0050568eeb34/policies/pol0" -H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "a00fac5d-0164-11e9-b64a-0050568eeb34"
},
"name": "pol0",
"enabled": false,
"events": [
  {
    "name": "cifs"
```

```
  },
  {
    "name": "nfs"
  }
],
"engine": {
  "name": "engine1"
},
"scope": {
  "include_shares": [
    "sh2",
    "sh3"
  ],
  "exclude_shares": [
    "sh1"
  ],
  "include_volumes": [
    "vol1",
    "vol2"
  ],
  "exclude_volumes": [
    "vol0"
  ],
  "include_export_policies": [
    "export_pol10"
  ],
  "exclude_export_policies": [
    "export_pol1"
  ],
  "include_extension": [
    "pdf"
  ],
  "exclude_extension": [
    "txt",
    "png"
  ]
},
"mandatory": true
}
```

Updating a particular FPolicy policy

```
# The API:
PATCH /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies/{name}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/a00fac5d-0164-11e9-
b64a-0050568eeb34/policies/pol0" -H "accept: application/json" -H
"Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"engine\": { \"name\": \"native\"
}, \"events\": [ \"cifs\" ], \"mandatory\": false, \"scope\": {
\"include_volumes\": [ \"*\" ] }}"
```

Enabling a particular FPolicy policy

```
# The API:
PATCH /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies/{name}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/a00fac5d-0164-11e9-
b64a-0050568eeb34/poliies/pol0" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -d "{ \"enabled\": true, \"priority\": 3}"
```

Disabling a particular FPolicy policy

```
# The API:
PATCH /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies/{name}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/fpolicy/a00fac5d-0164-11e9-
b64a-0050568eeb34/poliies/pol0" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -d "{ \"enabled\": true }"
```

Retrieve the FPolicy configuration for an SVM

GET `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies`

Retrieves the FPolicy policy configuration of an SVM. ONTAP allows the creation of a cluster level FPolicy policy that acts as a template for all the data SVMs belonging to the cluster. This cluster level FPolicy policy is

also retrieved for the specified SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy show`
- `fpolicy policy scope show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
events.name	string	query	False	Filter by events.name
priority	integer	query	False	Filter by priority
mandatory	boolean	query	False	Filter by mandatory
engine.name	string	query	False	Filter by engine.name
scope.include_shares	string	query	False	Filter by scope.include_shares
scope.include_export_policies	string	query	False	Filter by scope.include_export_policies
scope.include_volumes	string	query	False	Filter by scope.include_volumes
scope.exclude_export_policies	string	query	False	Filter by scope.exclude_export_policies
scope.include_extension	string	query	False	Filter by scope.include_extension

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
scope.exclude_shares	string	query	False	Filter by scope.exclude_shares
scope.exclude_extension	string	query	False	Filter by scope.exclude_extension
scope.exclude_volumes	string	query	False	Filter by scope.exclude_volumes
name	string	query	False	Filter by name
enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by enabled
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of Records
records	array[fpolicy_policy]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "engine": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      }
    },
    "events": [
      "event_nfs_close",
      "event_open"
    ],
    "name": "fp_policy_1",
    "scope": {
      "exclude_export_policies": {
      },
      "exclude_extension": {
      },
      "exclude_shares": {
      },
      "exclude_volumes": [
        "vol1",
        "vol_svm1",
        "*"
      ],
      "include_export_policies": {
      },
      "include_extension": {
      },
      "include_shares": [
        "sh1",
        "share_cifs"
      ],
      "include_volumes": [
        "vol1",
```

```
        "vol_svm1"
      ]
    }
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

fpolicy_engine_reference

FPolicy external engine

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the FPolicy external engine.

fpolicy_event_reference

FPolicy events

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_export_policies	array[string]	
exclude_extension	array[string]	
exclude_shares	array[string]	
exclude_volumes	array[string]	
include_export_policies	array[string]	

Name	Type	Description
include_extension	array[string]	
include_shares	array[string]	
include_volumes	array[string]	

fpolicy_policy

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the policy is enabled on the SVM or not. If no value is mentioned for this field but priority is set, then this policy will be enabled.
engine	fpolicy_engine_reference	FPolicy external engine
events	array[fpolicy_event_reference]	
mandatory	boolean	Specifies what action to take on a file access event in a case when all primary and secondary servers are down or no response is received from the FPolicy servers within a given timeout period. When this parameter is set to true, file access events will be denied under these circumstances.
name	string	Specifies the name of the policy.
priority	integer	Specifies the priority that is assigned to this policy.
scope	scope	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create the FPolicy configuration for an SVM

POST `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies`

Creates an FPolicy policy configuration for the specified SVM. To create an FPolicy policy, you must specify the policy scope and the FPolicy events to be monitored.

Important notes:

- A single policy can monitor multiple events.
- An FPolicy engine is an optional field whose default value is set to native. A native engine can be used to simply block the file access based on the file extensions specified in the policy scope.
- To enable a policy, the policy priority must be specified. If the priority is not specified, the policy is created but it is not enabled.
- The "mandatory" field, if set to true, blocks the file access when the primary or secondary FPolicy servers are down.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` - Existing SVM in which to create the FPolicy policy.
- `events` - Name of the events to monitior.
- `name` - Name of the FPolicy policy.
- `scope` - Scope of the policy. Can be limited to exports, volumes, shares or file extensions.
- `priority`- Priority of the policy (ranging from 1 to 10).

Default property values

- `mandatory` - *true*
- `engine` - *native*

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy scope create`
- `fpolicy policy create`

- `fpolicy enable`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the policy is enabled on the SVM or not. If no value is mentioned for this field but priority is set, then this policy will be enabled.
engine	fpolicy_engine_reference	FPolicy external engine
events	array[fpolicy_event_reference]	
mandatory	boolean	Specifies what action to take on a file access event in a case when all primary and secondary servers are down or no response is received from the FPolicy servers within a given timeout period. When this parameter is set to true, file access events will be denied under these circumstances.
name	string	Specifies the name of the policy.
priority	integer	Specifies the priority that is assigned to this policy.
scope	scope	

Example request

```
{
  "engine": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    }
  },
  "events": [
    "event_nfs_close",
    "event_open"
  ],
  "name": "fp_policy_1",
  "scope": {
    "exclude_export_policies": {
    },
    "exclude_extension": {
    },
    "exclude_shares": {
    },
    "exclude_volumes": [
      "vol1",
      "vol_svm1",
      "*"
    ],
    "include_export_policies": {
    },
    "include_extension": {
    },
    "include_shares": [
      "sh1",
      "share_cifs"
    ],
    "include_volumes": [
      "vol1",
      "vol_svm1"
    ]
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of Records
records	array[fpolicy_policy]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "engine": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      }
    },
    "events": [
      "event_nfs_close",
      "event_open"
    ],
    "name": "fp_policy_1",
    "scope": {
      "exclude_export_policies": {
      },
      "exclude_extension": {
      },
      "exclude_shares": {
      },
      "exclude_volumes": [
        "vol1",
        "vol_svm1",
        "*"
      ],
      "include_export_policies": {
      },
      "include_extension": {
      },
      "include_shares": [
        "sh1",
        "share_cifs"
      ],
      "include_volumes": [
        "vol1",
```

```
          "vol_svm1"
        ]
      }
    }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
9765027	FPolicy creation is successful but it cannot be enabled as the priority is already in use by another policy
9764898	An FPolicy policy cannot be created without defining its scope

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

fpolicy_engine_reference

FPolicy external engine

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the FPolicy external engine.

fpolicy_event_reference

FPolicy events

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_export_policies	array[string]	
exclude_extension	array[string]	
exclude_shares	array[string]	
exclude_volumes	array[string]	
include_export_policies	array[string]	
include_extension	array[string]	
include_shares	array[string]	
include_volumes	array[string]	

fpolicy_policy

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the policy is enabled on the SVM or not. If no value is mentioned for this field but priority is set, then this policy will be enabled.
engine	fpolicy_engine_reference	FPolicy external engine
events	array[fpolicy_event_reference]	
mandatory	boolean	Specifies what action to take on a file access event in a case when all primary and secondary servers are down or no response is received from the FPolicy servers within a given timeout period. When this parameter is set to true, file access events will be denied under these circumstances.
name	string	Specifies the name of the policy.
priority	integer	Specifies the priority that is assigned to this policy.
scope	scope	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete the FPolicy configuration for an SVM

DELETE `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies/{name}`

Deletes a particular FPolicy policy configuration for a specified SVM. To delete a policy, you must first disable the policy.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy scope delete`
- `fpolicy policy delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
9764900	Deletion of a cluster level FPolicy policy is not supported
9764941	Cannot delete an enabled FPolicy policy

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve the FPolicy configuration for an SVM

GET `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies/{name}`

Retrieves a particular FPolicy policy configuration for a specified SVM. Cluster-level FPolicy policy configuration details cannot be retrieved for a data SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy show`
- `fpolicy policy scope show`
- `fpolicy show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
name	string	path	True	
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the policy is enabled on the SVM or not. If no value is mentioned for this field but priority is set, then this policy will be enabled.
engine	fpolicy_engine_reference	FPolicy external engine
events	array[fpolicy_event_reference]	
mandatory	boolean	Specifies what action to take on a file access event in a case when all primary and secondary servers are down or no response is received from the FPolicy servers within a given timeout period. When this parameter is set to true, file access events will be denied under these circumstances.
name	string	Specifies the name of the policy.
priority	integer	Specifies the priority that is assigned to this policy.
scope	scope	

Example response


```
{
  "engine": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    }
  },
  "events": [
    "event_nfs_close",
    "event_open"
  ],
  "name": "fp_policy_1",
  "scope": {
    "exclude_export_policies": {
    },
    "exclude_extension": {
    },
    "exclude_shares": {
    },
    "exclude_volumes": [
      "vol1",
      "vol_svm1",
      "*"
    ],
    "include_export_policies": {
    },
    "include_extension": {
    },
    "include_shares": [
      "sh1",
      "share_cifs"
    ],
    "include_volumes": [
      "vol1",
      "vol_svm1"
    ]
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

fpolicy_engine_reference

FPolicy external engine

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the FPolicy external engine.

fpolicy_event_reference

FPolicy events

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_export_policies	array[string]	
exclude_extension	array[string]	
exclude_shares	array[string]	
exclude_volumes	array[string]	
include_export_policies	array[string]	
include_extension	array[string]	
include_shares	array[string]	
include_volumes	array[string]	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update the FPolicy configuration for an SVM

PATCH `/protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies/{name}`

Updates a particular FPolicy policy configuration for a specified SVM. PATCH can be used to enable or disable the policy. When enabling a policy, you must specify the policy priority. The policy priority of the policy is not required when disabling the policy. If the policy is enabled, the FPolicy policy engine cannot be modified.

Related ONTAP commands

- `fpolicy policy modify`
- `fpolicy policy scope modify`
- `fpolicy enable`
- `fpolicy disable`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/fpolicy/{svm.uuid}/policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the policy is enabled on the SVM or not. If no value is mentioned for this field but priority is set, then this policy will be enabled.
engine	fpolicy_engine_reference	FPolicy external engine
events	array[fpolicy_event_reference]	
mandatory	boolean	Specifies what action to take on a file access event in a case when all primary and secondary servers are down or no response is received from the FPolicy servers within a given timeout period. When this parameter is set to true, file access events will be denied under these circumstances.
name	string	Specifies the name of the policy.
priority	integer	Specifies the priority that is assigned to this policy.
scope	scope	

Example request

```
{
  "engine": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    }
  },
  "events": [
    "event_nfs_close",
    "event_open"
  ],
  "name": "fp_policy_1",
  "scope": {
    "exclude_export_policies": {
    },
    "exclude_extension": {
    },
    "exclude_shares": {
    },
    "exclude_volumes": [
      "vol1",
      "vol_svm1",
      "*"
    ],
    "include_export_policies": {
    },
    "include_extension": {
    },
    "include_shares": [
      "sh1",
      "share_cifs"
    ],
    "include_volumes": [
      "vol1",
      "vol_svm1"
    ]
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
9765026	The priority must be specified when enabling the FPolicy policy
9765025	Cannot disable an FPolicy policy when the priority is specified
9764899	Cannot modify an FPolicy engine when the policy is enabled
9764899	Deletion of a cluster policy is not supported
9764908	An FPolicy policy is already enabled
9764907	An FPolicy policy is already disabled
9765029	An FPolicy was modified but disable/enable failed as the policy is already disabled/enabled

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

fpolicy_engine_reference

FPolicy external engine

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the FPolicy external engine.

fpolicy_event_reference

FPolicy events

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_export_policies	array[string]	
exclude_extension	array[string]	
exclude_shares	array[string]	
exclude_volumes	array[string]	
include_export_policies	array[string]	
include_extension	array[string]	
include_shares	array[string]	
include_volumes	array[string]	

fpolicy_policy

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the policy is enabled on the SVM or not. If no value is mentioned for this field but priority is set, then this policy will be enabled.
engine	fpolicy_engine_reference	FPolicy external engine
events	array[fpolicy_event_reference]	
mandatory	boolean	Specifies what action to take on a file access event in a case when all primary and secondary servers are down or no response is received from the FPolicy servers within a given timeout period. When this parameter is set to true, file access events will be denied under these circumstances.
name	string	Specifies the name of the policy.
priority	integer	Specifies the priority that is assigned to this policy.
scope	scope	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message

Name	Type	Description
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage NFS export policies

Protocols NFS export-policies endpoint overview

Export Policies

1) Retrieve the export policy details

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/nfs/export-policies

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/nfs/export-policies"
```

2) Create an export policy for an SVM

```
# The API:
POST /api/protocols/nfs/export-policies

# The call:
curl -d "@test_post_policy_single_rule.txt" -X POST "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/nfs/export-policies"
test_post_policy_single_rule.txt(body):
{
"name": "P1",
"rules":[
  {
    "clients": [
      {
        "match": "host1"
      }
    ],
    "ro_rule": [
      "krb5"
    ],
    "rw_rule": [
      "ntlm"
    ],
    "anonymous_user": "anon1"
  },
  {
    "clients": [
      {
        "match": "host2"
      }
    ],
    "ro_rule": [
      "sys"
    ],
    "rw_rule": [
      "ntlm"
    ],
    "superuser": [
      "any"
    ]
  }
]
}
```

3) Update an export policy for an SVM

```
# The API:
PATCH /api/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}

# The call:
curl -d "@test_patch_policy.txt" -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/nfs/export-policies/8589934594"
test_patch_policy.txt(body):
{
"name": "S1",
"rules":[
  {
    "clients": [
      {
        "match": "host4"
      }
    ],
    "ro_rule": [
      "krb5"
    ],
    "rw_rule": [
      "ntlm"
    ]
  }
]
}
```

4) Delete an export policy for an SVM

```
# The API:
DELETE /api/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/nfs/export-
policies/8589934594"
```

Export Rules

1) Retrieve the export policy rule details for an export policy

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/nfs/export-
policies/8589934595/rules"
```

2) Create an export policy rule for an export policy

```
# The API:
POST /api/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules

# The call:
curl -d "<@test_patch_export_rule.txt>" -X POST "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/nfs/export-policies/8589934595/rules"
test_patch_export_rule.txt(body):
{
"clients": [
  {
    "match": "host2"
  }
],
"ro_rule": [
  "sys"
],
"rw_rule": [
  "ntlm"
]
}
```

3) Update an export policy rule for an export policy

```
# The API:
PATCH /api/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules/{index}

# The call:
curl -d "@test_patch_export_rule.txt" -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/nfs/export-policies/8589934595/rules/5"
test_patch_export_rule.txt(body):
{
"new_index": "10",
"clients": [
  {
    "match": "host4"
  }
],
"ro_rule": [
  "sys"
],
"rw_rule": [
  "krb5"
]
}
```

4) Delete an export policy rule for an export policy

```
# The API:
DELETE /api/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules/{index}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/nfs/export-
policies/8589934595/rules/15"
```

Export Clients

1) Retrieve the export client matches of an export policy rule

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules/{index}/clients

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/nfs/export-
policies/8589934593/rules/2/clients"
```

2) Add an export client match to an export policy rule

```
# The API:
POST /api/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules/{index}/clients

# The call:
curl -d "@add_client_match.txt"" -X POST "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/nfs/export-policies/8589934593/rules/1/clients"
add_client_match.txt(body):
{
"match" : "host4"
}
```

3) Delete an export client match from an export policy rule

```
# The API:
DELETE /api/protocols/nfs/export-
policies/{policy.id}/rules/{index}/clients/{match}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/nfs/export-
policies/8589934593/rules/1/clients/host1,host2"
```

Retrieve export policies

GET `/protocols/nfs/export-policies`

Retrieves export policies.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver export-policy show`
- `vserver export-policy rule show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
rules.protocols	string	query	False	Filter by rules.protocols
rules.superuser	string	query	False	Filter by rules.superuser
rules.clients.match	string	query	False	Filter by rules.clients.match
rules.ro_rule	string	query	False	Filter by rules.ro_rule
rules.index	integer	query	False	Filter by rules.index
rules.rw_rule	string	query	False	Filter by rules.rw_rule
rules.anonymous_user	string	query	False	Filter by rules.anonymous_user
svm.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by svm.uuid
svm.name	string	query	False	Filter by svm.name
id	integer	query	False	Filter by id
name	string	query	False	Filter by name
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	The number of export policy records
records	array[export_policy]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "id": 0,
    "rules": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "clients": {
        "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
      },
      "index": 0,
      "protocols": {
      },
      "ro_rule": {
      },
      "rw_rule": {
      },
      "superuser": {
      }
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
```

```
    }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

export_client

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

export_rule

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
anonymous_user	string	User ID To Which Anonymous Users Are Mapped.
clients	array[export_client]	Array of client matches
index	integer	Index of the rule within the export policy.
protocols	array[string]	

Name	Type	Description
ro_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read-only access rule governs
rw_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read/write access rule governs
superuser	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the superuser security type governs

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

export_policy

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
id	integer	Export Policy ID
name	string	Export Policy Name
rules	array[export_rule]	Rules of the Export Policy.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create an export policy

POST `/protocols/nfs/export-policies`

Creates an export policy. An SVM can have any number of export policies to define rules for which clients can access data exported by the SVM. A policy with no rules prohibits access.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM in which to create an export policy.
- `name` - Name of the export policy.

Recommended optional properties

- `rules` - Rule(s) of an export policy. Used to create the export rule and populate the export policy with export rules in a single request.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver export-policy create`
- `vserver export-policy rule create`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
id	integer	Export Policy ID
name	string	Export Policy Name
rules	array[export_rule]	Rules of the Export Policy.

Name	Type	Description
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example request


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "id": 0,
  "rules": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "clients": {
      "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
    },
    "index": 0,
    "protocols": {
    },
    "ro_rule": {
    },
    "rw_rule": {
    },
    "superuser": {
    }
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	The number of export policy records
records	array[export_policy]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "id": 0,
    "rules": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "clients": {
        "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
      },
      "index": 0,
      "protocols": {
      },
      "ro_rule": {
      },
      "rw_rule": {
      },
      "superuser": {
      }
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
```

```
    }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
1703952	Invalid ruleset name provided. No spaces allowed in a ruleset name
1703954	Export policy does not exist
1704049	Invalid clientmatch: clientmatch lists require an effective cluster version of Data ONTAP 9.0 or later. Upgrade all nodes to Data ONTAP 9.0 or above to use features that operate on lists of clientmatch strings in export-policy rules
1704055	Export policies are only supported for data Vservers
3277000	Upgrade all nodes to Data ONTAP 9.0.0 or above to use krb5p as a security flavor in export-policy rules
3277083	User ID is not valid. Enter a value for User ID from 0 to 4294967295

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

export_client

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

export_rule

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
anonymous_user	string	User ID To Which Anonymous Users Are Mapped.
clients	array[export_client]	Array of client matches
index	integer	Index of the rule within the export policy.
protocols	array[string]	
ro_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read-only access rule governs
rw_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read/write access rule governs
superuser	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the superuser security type governs

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

export_policy

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
id	integer	Export Policy ID
name	string	Export Policy Name
rules	array[export_rule]	Rules of the Export Policy.

Name	Type	Description
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

export_client

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

export_client

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete an export policy

DELETE `/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{id}`

Deletes an export policy.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver export-policy delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
id	integer	path	True	

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
1703944	Failed to delete rule
1703945	Ruleset is in use by a volume. It cannot be deleted until all volumes that refer to it are first deleted

Error Code	Description
1703946	Cannot determine if the ruleset is in use by a volume. It cannot be deleted until all volumes that refer to it are first deleted
1703947	Cannot delete default ruleset. This ruleset will be deleted when the owning Vserver is deleted
1703952	Invalid ruleset name provided. No spaces are allowed in a ruleset name
1703953	This ruleset is in use by a qtree export policy. It cannot be deleted until all qtree policies that refer to it are first deleted

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve an export policy

GET `/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{id}`

Retrieves an export policy.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver export-policy show`
- `vserver export-policy rule show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
id	integer	path	True	Export Policy ID
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
id	integer	Export Policy ID
name	string	Export Policy Name
rules	array[export_rule]	Rules of the Export Policy.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "id": 0,
  "rules": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "clients": {
      "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
    },
    "index": 0,
    "protocols": {
    },
    "ro_rule": {
    },
    "rw_rule": {
    },
    "superuser": {
    }
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

export_client

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

export_rule

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
anonymous_user	string	User ID To Which Anonymous Users Are Mapped.
clients	array[export_client]	Array of client matches
index	integer	Index of the rule within the export policy.
protocols	array[string]	
ro_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read-only access rule governs
rw_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read/write access rule governs
superuser	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the superuser security type governs

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update export policy properties

PATCH `/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{id}`

Updates the properties of an export policy to change an export policy name or replace all export policy rules.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver export-policy rename`
- `vserver export-policy rule delete`
- `vserver export-policy rule create`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
id	integer	path	True	Export Policy ID

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
id	integer	Export Policy ID
name	string	Export Policy Name
rules	array[export_rule]	Rules of the Export Policy.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example request


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "id": 0,
  "rules": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "clients": {
      "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
    },
    "index": 0,
    "protocols": {
    },
    "ro_rule": {
    },
    "rw_rule": {
    },
    "superuser": {
    }
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
1703950	Failed to rename ruleset
1703952	Invalid ruleset name provided. No spaces are allowed in a ruleset name

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

export_client

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

export_rule

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
anonymous_user	string	User ID To Which Anonymous Users Are Mapped.
clients	array[export_client]	Array of client matches
index	integer	Index of the rule within the export policy.
protocols	array[string]	
ro_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read-only access rule governs
rw_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read/write access rule governs
superuser	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the superuser security type governs

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

export_policy

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
id	integer	Export Policy ID
name	string	Export Policy Name
rules	array[export_rule]	Rules of the Export Policy.

Name	Type	Description
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve export policy rules

GET `/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules`

Retrieves export policy rules.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver export-policy rule show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
policy.id	integer	path	True	Export Policy ID
protocols	string	query	False	Filter by protocols

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
superuser	string	query	False	Filter by superuser
clients.match	string	query	False	Filter by clients.match
ro_rule	string	query	False	Filter by ro_rule
index	integer	query	False	Filter by index
rw_rule	string	query	False	Filter by rw_rule
anonymous_user	string	query	False	Filter by anonymous_user
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of Export Rule records
records	array[export_rule]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "clients": {
      "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
    },
    "index": 0,
    "protocols": {
    },
    "ro_rule": {
    },
    "rw_rule": {
    },
    "superuser": {
    }
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

export_client

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

export_rule

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
anonymous_user	string	User ID To Which Anonymous Users Are Mapped.
clients	array[export_client]	Array of client matches
index	integer	Index of the rule within the export policy.
protocols	array[string]	

Name	Type	Description
ro_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read-only access rule governs
rw_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read/write access rule governs
superuser	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the superuser security type governs

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create an export policy rule

POST `/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules`

Creates an export policy rule.

Required properties

- `policy.id` - Existing export policy for which to create an export rule.
- `clients.match` - List of clients (hostnames, ipaddresses, netgroups, domains) to which the export rule applies.
- `ro_rule` - Used to specify the security type for read-only access to volumes that use the export rule.
- `rw_rule` - Used to specify the security type for read-write access to volumes that use the export rule.

Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property values are assigned:

- `protocols` - *any*
- `anonymous_user` - *none*
- `superuser` - *any*

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver export-policy rule create`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
policy.id	integer	path	True	Export Policy ID

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
anonymous_user	string	User ID To Which Anonymous Users Are Mapped.
clients	array[export_client]	Array of client matches
index	integer	Index of the rule within the export policy.
protocols	array[string]	
ro_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read-only access rule governs
rw_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read/write access rule governs
superuser	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the superuser security type governs

Example request


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "clients": {
    "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
  },
  "index": 0,
  "protocols": {
  },
  "ro_rule": {
  },
  "rw_rule": {
  },
  "superuser": {
  }
}
```


Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of Export Rule records
records	array[export_rule]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "clients": {
      "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
    },
    "index": 0,
    "protocols": {
    },
    "ro_rule": {
    },
    "rw_rule": {
    },
    "superuser": {
    }
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
1703954	Export policy does not exist
1704036	Invalid clientmatch: missing domain name
1704037	Invalid clientmatch: missing network name

Error Code	Description
1704038	Invalid clientmatch: missing netgroup name
1704039	Invalid clientmatch
1704040	Invalid clientmatch: address bytes masked out by netmask are non-zero
1704041	Invalid clientmatch: address bytes masked to zero by netmask
1704042	Invalid clientmatch: too many bits in netmask
1704043	Invalid clientmatch: invalid netmask
1704044	Invalid clientmatch: invalid characters in host name
1704045	Invalid clientmatch: invalid characters in domain name
1704050	Invalid clientmatch: clientmatch list contains a duplicate string. Duplicate strings in a clientmatch list are not supported
1704051	Warning: Not adding any new strings to the clientmatch field for ruleindex. All of the match strings are already in the clientmatch list
1704064	Clientmatch host name too long
1704065	Clientmatch domain name too long
3277000	Upgrade all nodes to Data ONTAP 9.0.0 or above to use krb5p as a security flavor in export-policy rules
3277083	User ID is not valid. Enter a value for User ID from 0 to 4294967295

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

export_client

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

export_rule

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
anonymous_user	string	User ID To Which Anonymous Users Are Mapped.
clients	array[export_client]	Array of client matches
index	integer	Index of the rule within the export policy.
protocols	array[string]	
ro_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read-only access rule governs
rw_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read/write access rule governs
superuser	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the superuser security type governs

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message

Name	Type	Description
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete an export policy rule

DELETE `/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules/{index}`

Deletes an export policy rule.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver export-policy rule delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
policy.id	integer	path	True	
index	integer	path	True	

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
1703945	Ruleset is in use by a volume. It cannot be deleted until all volumes that refer to it are first deleted
1703946	Cannot determine if the ruleset is in use by a volume. It cannot be deleted until all volumes that refer to it are first deleted
1703954	Export policy does not exist

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve an export policy rule

GET `/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules/{index}`

Retrieves an export policy rule

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver export-policy rule show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
policy.id	integer	path	True	Export Policy ID
index	integer	path	True	Export Rule Index
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
anonymous_user	string	User ID To Which Anonymous Users Are Mapped.
clients	array[export_client]	Array of client matches
index	integer	Index of the rule within the export policy.
protocols	array[string]	
ro_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read-only access rule governs
rw_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read/write access rule governs

Name	Type	Description
superuser	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the superuser security type governs

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "clients": {
    "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
  },
  "index": 0,
  "protocols": {
  },
  "ro_rule": {
  },
  "rw_rule": {
  },
  "superuser": {
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

export_client

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update the properties of an export policy rule

PATCH `/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules/{index}`

Updates the properties of an export policy rule to change an export policy rule's index or fields.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver export-policy rule modify`
- `vserver export-policy rule setindex`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
policy.id	integer	path	True	Export Policy ID
index	integer	path	True	Export Rule Index
new_index	integer	query	False	New Export Rule Index

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
anonymous_user	string	User ID To Which Anonymous Users Are Mapped.
clients	array[export_client]	Array of client matches
index	integer	Index of the rule within the export policy.
protocols	array[string]	
ro_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read-only access rule governs
rw_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read/write access rule governs
superuser	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the superuser security type governs

Example request

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "clients": {
    "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
  },
  "index": 0,
  "protocols": {
  },
  "ro_rule": {
  },
  "rw_rule": {
  },
  "superuser": {
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
1703954	Export policy does not exist
1704036	Invalid clientmatch: missing domain name
1704037	Invalid clientmatch: missing network name
1704038	Invalid clientmatch: missing netgroup name
1704039	Invalid clientmatch
1704040	Invalid clientmatch: address bytes masked out by netmask are non-zero
1704041	Invalid clientmatch: address bytes masked to zero by netmask
1704042	Invalid clientmatch: too many bits in netmask
1704043	Invalid clientmatch: invalid netmask
1704044	Invalid clientmatch: invalid characters in host name
1704045	Invalid clientmatch: invalid characters in domain name
1704050	Invalid clientmatch: clientmatch list contains a duplicate string. Duplicate strings in a clientmatch list are not supported
1704051	Warning: Not adding any new strings to the clientmatch field for ruleindex. All of the match strings are already in the clientmatch list
1704064	Clientmatch host name too long
1704065	Clientmatch domain name too long
3277000	Upgrade all nodes to Data ONTAP 9.0.0 or above to use krb5p as a security flavor in export-policy rules
3277083	User ID is not valid. Enter a value for User ID from 0 to 4294967295

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

export_client

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

export_rule

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
anonymous_user	string	User ID To Which Anonymous Users Are Mapped.
clients	array[export_client]	Array of client matches
index	integer	Index of the rule within the export policy.
protocols	array[string]	
ro_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read-only access rule governs
rw_rule	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the read/write access rule governs
superuser	array[string]	Authentication flavors that the superuser security type governs

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve export policy rule clients

GET `/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules/{index}/clients`

Retrieves export policy rule clients.

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
policy.id	integer	path	True	
index	integer	path	True	

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of export rule client records
records	array[export_client]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

export_client

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create an export policy rule client

POST `/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules/{index}/clients`

Creates an export policy rule client

Required properties

- `policy.id` - Existing export policy that contains export policy rules for the client being added.
- `index` - Existing export policy rule for which to create an export client.
- `match` - Base name for the export policy client.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver export-policy rule add-clientmatches`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
policy.id	integer	path	True	Export Policy ID
index	integer	path	True	Export Rule Index

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

Example request

```
{
  "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of export rule client records
records	array[export_client]	

Example response

```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "match": "0.0.0.0/0"
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
1703954	Export policy does not exist
1704036	Invalid clientmatch: missing domain name
1704037	Invalid clientmatch: missing network name
1704038	Invalid clientmatch: missing netgroup name
1704039	Invalid clientmatch
1704040	Invalid clientmatch: address bytes masked out by netmask are non-zero
1704041	Invalid clientmatch: address bytes masked to zero by netmask
1704042	Invalid clientmatch: too many bits in netmask

Error Code	Description
1704043	Invalid clientmatch: invalid netmask
1704044	Invalid clientmatch: invalid characters in host name
1704045	Invalid clientmatch: invalid characters in domain name
1704050	Invalid clientmatch: the clientmatch list contains a duplicate string. Duplicate strings in a clientmatch list are not supported
1704051	Warning: Not adding any new strings to the clientmatch field for ruleindex. All of the match strings are already in the clientmatch list
1704064	Clientmatch host name too long
1704065	Clientmatch domain name too long

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

export_client

Name	Type	Description
match	string	Client Match Hostname, IP Address, Netgroup, or Domain. You can specify the match as a string value in any of the following formats: • As a hostname; for instance, host1 • As an IPv4 address; for instance, 10.1.12.24 • As an IPv6 address; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::100:1 • As an IPv4 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, 10.1.12.0/24 • As an IPv6 address with a subnet mask expressed as a number of bits; for instance, fd20:8b1e:b255:4071::/64 • As an IPv4 address with a network mask; for instance, 10.1.16.0/255.255.255.0 • As a netgroup, with the netgroup name preceded by the @ character; for instance, @eng • As a domain name preceded by the . character; for instance, .example.com

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete an export policy client

DELETE `/protocols/nfs/export-policies/{policy.id}/rules/{index}/clients/{match}`

Deletes an export policy client

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver export-policy rule remove-clientmatches`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/export-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
policy.id	integer	path	True	
index	integer	path	True	
match	string	path	True	

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
1703954	Export policy does not exist
1704036	Invalid clientmatch: missing domain name
1704037	Invalid clientmatch: missing network name
1704038	Invalid clientmatch: missing netgroup name
1704039	Invalid clientmatch
1704040	Invalid clientmatch: address bytes masked out by netmask are non-zero
1704041	Invalid clientmatch: address bytes masked to zero by netmask
1704042	Invalid clientmatch: too many bits in netmask
1704043	Invalid clientmatch: invalid netmask
1704044	Invalid clientmatch: invalid characters in host name
1704045	Invalid clientmatch: invalid characters in domain name
1704050	Invalid clientmatch: the clientmatch list contains a duplicate string. Duplicate strings in a clientmatch list are not supported
1704052	Warning: Not removing any strings from the clientmatch field for ruleindex. None of the match strings were found in the clientmatch list
1704064	Clientmatch host name too long
1704065	Clientmatch domain name too long

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

View and update Kerberos interfaces

Protocols NFS Kerberos interfaces endpoint overview

Examples

Retrieving the Kerberos interface configuration details

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/nfs/kerberos/interfaces

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/nfs/kerberos/interfaces"
```

Updating the Kerberos interface configuration

```
# The API:
PATCH /api/protocols/nfs/kerberos/interfaces/{uuid}

# The call:
curl -d "@test_patch_kerb_interface.txt" -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/nfs/kerberos/interfaces/e62936de-7342-11e8-9eb4-
0050568be2b7"
test_patch_kerb_interface.txt(body):
{
 "enabled" : "true",
 "spn": "nfs/datalif1-vsim3-d1.sim.netapp.com@NFS-NSR-W01.RTP.NETAPP.COM",
 "user" :"administrator",
 "password" :"Hello123!"
}
```

Retrieve Kerberos interfaces

GET `/protocols/nfs/kerberos/interfaces`

Retrieves Kerberos interfaces.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver nfs kerberos interface show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/kerberos/interfaces

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
interface.ip.address	string	query	False	Filter by interface.ip.address
interface.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by interface.uuid
interface.name	string	query	False	Filter by interface.name
encryption_types	string	query	False	Filter by encryption_types
spn	string	query	False	Filter by spn
svm.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by svm.uuid
svm.name	string	query	False	Filter by svm.name
enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by enabled
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[kerberos_interface]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "encryption_types": {
    },
    "interface": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "ip": {
        "address": "10.10.10.7"
      },
      "name": "lif1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

ip

IP information

Name	Type	Description
address	string	IPv4 or IPv6 address

interface

Network interface

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ip	ip	IP information
name	string	The name of the interface.
uuid	string	The UUID that uniquely identifies the interface.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	

Name	Type	Description
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

kerberos_interface

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
enabled	boolean	Specifies if Kerberos is enabled.
encryption_types	array[string]	
interface	interface	Network interface
keytab_uri	string	Load keytab from URI
organizational_unit	string	Organizational unit
password	string	Account creation password
spn	string	Service principal name. Valid in PATCH.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
user	string	Account creation user name

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code

Name	Type	Description
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve a Kerberos interface

GET `/protocols/nfs/kerberos/interfaces/{uuid}`

Retrieves a Kerberos interface.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver nfs kerberos interface show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/kerberos/interfaces

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
uuid	string	path	True	Network interface UUID
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
enabled	boolean	Specifies if Kerberos is enabled.
encryption_types	array[string]	
interface	interface	Network interface
keytab_uri	string	Load keytab from URI

Name	Type	Description
organizational_unit	string	Organizational unit
password	string	Account creation password
spn	string	Service principal name. Valid in PATCH.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
user	string	Account creation user name

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "encryption_types": {
  },
  "interface": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "ip": {
      "address": "10.10.10.7"
    },
    "name": "lif1",
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

ip

IP information

Name	Type	Description
address	string	IPv4 or IPv6 address

interface

Network interface

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ip	ip	IP information
name	string	The name of the interface.
uuid	string	The UUID that uniquely identifies the interface.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update Kerberos interface properties

PATCH `/protocols/nfs/kerberos/interfaces/{uuid}`

Updates the properties of a Kerberos interface.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver nfs kerberos interface modify`
- `vserver nfs kerberos interface enable`
- `vserver nfs kerberos interface disable`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/kerberos/interfaces

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
uuid	string	path	True	Network interface UUID

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies if Kerberos is enabled.
encryption_types	array[string]	
interface	interface	Network interface
keytab_uri	string	Load keytab from URI
organizational_unit	string	Organizational unit
password	string	Account creation password
spn	string	Service principal name. Valid in PATCH.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
user	string	Account creation user name

Example request


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "encryption_types": {
  },
  "interface": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "ip": {
      "address": "10.10.10.7"
    },
    "name": "lif1",
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response codes

Error codes	Description
1966082	LIF could not be found in database. Contact technical support for assistance.
3276801	Failed to bind service principal name on LIF.
3276809	Failed to disable NFS Kerberos on LIF.
3276832	Failed to insert Kerberos attributes to database.
3276842	Internal error. Failed to import Kerberos keytab file into the management databases. Contact technical support for assistance.
3276861	Kerberos is already enabled/disabled on this LIF.
3276862	Kerberos service principal name is required.
3276889	Failed to enable NFS Kerberos on LIF.
3276937	Failed to lookup the Vserver for the virtual interface.
3276941	Kerberos is a required field.
3276942	Service principal name is invalid. It must of the format:"nfs/<LIF-FQDN>@REALM"</LIF-FQDN>
3276944	Internal error. Reason: Failed to initialize the Kerberos context
3276945	Internal error. Reason: Failed to parse the service principal name
3276951	Warning: Skipping unsupported encryption type for service principal name
3276952	"organizational_unit" option cannot be used for "Other" vendor.
3276965	Account sharing across Vservers is not allowed. Use a different service principal name unique within the first 15 characters.
3277019	Cannot specify -force when enabling Kerberos.
3277020	Modifying the NFS Kerberos configuration for a LIF that is not configured for NFS is not supported.
3277043	Keytab import failed due to missing keys. Keys for encryption types are required for Vserver but found no matching keys for service principal name. Generate the keytab file with all required keys and try again.

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

ip

IP information

Name	Type	Description
address	string	IPv4 or IPv6 address

interface

Network interface

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ip	ip	IP information
name	string	The name of the interface.
uuid	string	The UUID that uniquely identifies the interface.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

kerberos_interface

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
enabled	boolean	Specifies if Kerberos is enabled.
encryption_types	array[string]	
interface	interface	Network interface
keytab_uri	string	Load keytab from URI
organizational_unit	string	Organizational unit
password	string	Account creation password
spn	string	Service principal name. Valid in PATCH.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
user	string	Account creation user name

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage Kerberos realms

Protocols NFS Kerberos realms endpoint overview

Examples

Retrieving the Kerberos realm details

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms"
```

Creating the Kerberos realm for an SVM

```
# The API:
POST /api/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms

# The call:
curl -d "@test_post_kerb_realm.txt" -X POST "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms"
test_post_kerb_realm.txt(body):
{
"svm.uuid": "05c90dc2-7343-11e8-9eb4-0050568be2b7",
"name": "NFS-NSR-W02.RTP.NETAPP.COM",
  "kdc": {
    "vendor": "microsoft",
    "ip": "10.225.185.112",
    "port": 88
  },
  "comment": "realm",
  "ad_server": {
    "name": "nfs-nsr-w02.rtp.netapp.com",
    "address": "10.225.185.112"
  }
}
```

Updating the Kerberos realm for an SVM

```
# The API:
PATCH /api/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms/{svm.uuid}/{name}

# The call:
curl -d "@test_patch_kerb_realm.txt" -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms/05c90dc2-7343-11e8-9eb4-
0050568be2b7/NFS-NSR-W02.RTP.NETAPP.COM"
test_patch_kerb_realm.txt(body):
{
"kdc": {
  "vendor": "Microsoft",
  "ip": "100.225.185.112",
  "port": 88
},
"comment": "realm modify",
"ad_server": {
  "name": "nfs.netapp.com",
  "address": "192.2.18.112"
}
}
```

Deleting the Kerberos realm for an SVM

```
# The API:
DELETE /api/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms/{svm.uuid}/{name}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms/05c90dc2-7343-11e8-9eb4-
0050568be2b7/NFS-NSR-W02.RTP.NETAPP.COM"
```

Retrieve Kerberos realms

GET `/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms`

Retrieves Kerberos realms.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver nfs kerberos realm show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
name	string	query	False	Filter by name
kdc.ip	string	query	False	Filter by kdc.ip
kdc.vendor	string	query	False	Filter by kdc.vendor
kdc.port	integer	query	False	Filter by kdc.port
svm.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by svm.uuid
svm.name	string	query	False	Filter by svm.name
encryption_types	string	query	False	Filter by encryption_types
ad_server.name	string	query	False	Filter by ad_server.name
ad_server.address	string	query	False	Filter by ad_server.address
comment	string	query	False	Filter by comment
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[kerberos_realm]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "ad_server": {
      "address": "1.2.3.4"
    },
    "comment": "string",
    "encryption_types": {
    },
    "kdc": {
      "ip": "1.2.3.4",
      "port": 88,
      "vendor": "microsoft"
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

ad_server

Name	Type	Description
address	string	Active Directory server IP address
name	string	Active Directory server name

kdc

Name	Type	Description
ip	string	KDC IP address
port	integer	KDC port
vendor	string	Key Distribution Center (KDC) vendor. Following values are suported: • microsoft - Microsoft Active Directory KDC • other - MIT Kerberos KDC or other KDC

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

kerberos_realm

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ad_server	ad_server	
comment	string	Comment
encryption_types	array[string]	
kdc	kdc	
name	string	Kerberos realm
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create a Kerberos realm

POST `/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms`

Creates a Kerberos realm.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM on which to create the Kerberos realm.
- `name` - Base name for the Kerberos realm.
- `kdc.vendor` - Vendor of the Key Distribution Center (KDC) server for this Kerberos realm. If the configuration uses a Microsoft Active Directory domain for authentication, this field nust be `microsoft`.
- `kdc.ip` - IP address of the KDC server for this Kerberos realm.

Recommended optional properties

- `ad_server.name` - Host name of the Active Directory Domain Controller (DC). This is a mandatory parameter if the kdc-vendor is `microsoft`.
- `ad_server.address` - IP address of the Active Directory Domain Controller (DC). This is a mandatory parameter if the kdc-vendor is `microsoft`.

Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property value is assigned:

- `kdc.port` - *88*

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver nfs kerberos realm create`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ad_server	ad_server	
comment	string	Comment
encryption_types	array[string]	
kdc	kdc	
name	string	Kerberos realm

Name	Type	Description
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example request


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "ad_server": {
    "address": "1.2.3.4"
  },
  "comment": "string",
  "encryption_types": {
  },
  "kdc": {
    "ip": "1.2.3.4",
    "port": 88,
    "vendor": "microsoft"
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response codes

Error codes	Description
2949121	Active Directory server name required.
2949122	Active Directory server address required
2949123	Failed to create Kerberos realm.
2949124	Failed to create hosts file entry.
3276949	Kerberos realm creation failed. Reason: The parameters "ad_server.name" and "ad_server.address" are only valid when "kdc.vendor" is Microsoft
3276976	"realm" is a required input
3276998	Only the data Vservers can own NFS Kerberos realms.

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

ad_server

Name	Type	Description
address	string	Active Directory server IP address
name	string	Active Directory server name

kdc

Name	Type	Description
ip	string	KDC IP address
port	integer	KDC port
vendor	string	Key Distribution Center (KDC) vendor. Following values are suported: • microsoft - Microsoft Active Directory KDC • other - MIT Kerberos KDC or other KDC

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.

Name	Type	Description
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

kerberos_realm

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ad_server	ad_server	
comment	string	Comment
encryption_types	array[string]	
kdc	kdc	
name	string	Kerberos realm
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete a Kerberos realm

DELETE `/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms/{svm.uuid}/{name}`

Deletes a Kerberos realm.

- `vserver nfs kerberos realm delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	
name	string	path	True	

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response codes

Error codes	Description
1966125	Failed to remove hosts entry.
1966126	Failed to lookup hosts entry.
2949141	Failed to lookup Kerberos realm.
2949142	Failed to remove Kerberos realm.
3276942	Service principal name is invalid. It must of the format:"nfs/<LIF-FQDN>@REALM\\\"</LIF-FQDN>
3276976	"realm" is a required input
3276998	Only the data Vservers can own NFS Kerberos realms.

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve a Kerberos realm

GET `/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms/{svm.uuid}/{name}`

Retrieves a Kerberos realm.

- `vserver nfs kerberos realm show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	SVM UUID
name	string	path	True	Kerberos realm
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ad_server	ad_server	
comment	string	Comment
encryption_types	array[string]	
kdc	kdc	
name	string	Kerberos realm
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "ad_server": {
    "address": "1.2.3.4"
  },
  "comment": "string",
  "encryption_types": {
  },
  "kdc": {
    "ip": "1.2.3.4",
    "port": 88,
    "vendor": "microsoft"
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

ad_server

Name	Type	Description
address	string	Active Directory server IP address
name	string	Active Directory server name

kdc

Name	Type	Description
ip	string	KDC IP address
port	integer	KDC port
vendor	string	Key Distribution Center (KDC) vendor. Following values are suported: • microsoft - Microsoft Active Directory KDC • other - MIT Kerberos KDC or other KDC

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.

Name	Type	Description
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update Kerberos realm properties

PATCH `/protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms/{svm.uuid}/{name}`

Updates the properties of a Kerberos realm.

- `vserver nfs kerberos realm modify`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/kerberos/realms

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	SVM UUID
name	string	path	True	Kerberos realm

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ad_server	ad_server	
comment	string	Comment
encryption_types	array[string]	
kdc	kdc	
name	string	Kerberos realm
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example request


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "ad_server": {
    "address": "1.2.3.4"
  },
  "comment": "string",
  "encryption_types": {
  },
  "kdc": {
    "ip": "1.2.3.4",
    "port": 88,
    "vendor": "microsoft"
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response codes

Error codes	Description
1966125	Failed to remove hosts entry.

Error codes	Description
1966126	Failed to lookup hosts entry.
1966131	Failed to create hosts entry.
1966132	Failed to modify hosts entry.
2949121	Active Directory server name required.
2949122	Active Directory server address required
2949123	Failed to create Kerberos realm.
2949124	Failed to create hosts file entry.
2949141	Failed to lookup Kerberos realm.
2949148	Failed to modify Kerberos realm.
3276976	"realm" is a required input
3276998	Only the data Vservers can own NFS Kerberos realms.

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

ad_server

Name	Type	Description
address	string	Active Directory server IP address
name	string	Active Directory server name

kdc

Name	Type	Description
ip	string	KDC IP address
port	integer	KDC port
vendor	string	Key Distribution Center (KDC) vendor. Following values are suported: • microsoft - Microsoft Active Directory KDC • other - MIT Kerberos KDC or other KDC

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.

Name	Type	Description
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

kerberos_realm

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
ad_server	ad_server	
comment	string	Comment
encryption_types	array[string]	
kdc	kdc	
name	string	Kerberos realm
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage NFS services

Protocols NFS services endpoint overview

Retrieving an NFS configuration

```
# The API:
GET /api/protocols/nfs/services

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/nfs/services"
```

Creating an NFS configuration for an SVM

```
# The API:
POST /api/protocols/nfs/services

# The call:
curl  -d "@test_nfs_post.txt" -X POST "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/nfs/services"
test_nfs_post.txt(body):
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
},
"protocol": {
  "v4_id_domain": "nfs-nsr-w01.rtp.netapp.com"
},
"vstorage_enabled": "true"
}
```

Updating an NFS configuration for an SVM

```
# The API:
PATCH /api/protocols/nfs/services/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -d "@test_nfs_patch.txt" -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/nfs/services/4a415601-548c-11e8-a21d-0050568bcbc9"
test_nfs_patch.txt(body):
{
"protocol": {
  "v4_id_domain": "nfs-nsr-w01.rtp.netapp.com"
},
"vstorage_enabled": "false"
}
```

Deleting an NFS configuration for an SVM

```
# The API:
DELETE /api/protocols/nfs/services/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/nfs/services/4a415601-
548c-11e8-a21d-0050568bcbc9"
```

Retrieve NFS configuration for SVMs

GET `/protocols/nfs/services`

Retrieves the NFS configuration of SVMs.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver nfs show`
- `vserver nfs status`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/services

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
vstorage_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by vstorage_enabled
svm.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by svm.uuid
svm.name	string	query	False	Filter by svm.name
protocol.v41_features.write_delegation_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by protocol.v41_features.write_delegation_enabled
protocol.v41_features.acl_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by protocol.v41_features.acl_enabled
protocol.v41_features.read_delegation_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by protocol.v41_features.read_delegation_enabled

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
protocol.v41_features.pnfs_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by protocol.v41_features.pnfs_enabled
protocol.v40_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by protocol.v40_enabled
protocol.v41_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by protocol.v41_enabled
protocol.v4_id_domain	string	query	False	Filter by protocol.v4_id_domain
protocol.v40_features.acl_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by protocol.v40_features.acl_enabled
protocol.v40_features.write_delegation_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by protocol.v40_features.write_delegation_enabled
protocol.v40_features.read_delegation_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by protocol.v40_features.read_delegation_enabled
protocol.v3_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by protocol.v3_enabled
transport.udp_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by transport.udp_enabled
transport.tcp_enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by transport.tcp_enabled
state	string	query	False	Filter by state
enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by enabled
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of NFS Server Records
records	array[nfs_service]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "state": "online",
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

v40_features

Name	Type	Description
acl_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 ACLs is enabled.
read_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 Read Delegation is enabled.
write_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 Write Delegation is enabled.

v41_features

Name	Type	Description
acl_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 ACLs is enabled.
pnfs_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 Parallel NFS is enabled.
read_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 Read Delegation is enabled.
write_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 Write Delegation is enabled.

protocol

Name	Type	Description
v3_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv3 protocol is enabled.
v40_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 protocol is enabled.
v40_features	v40_features	
v41_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 protocol is enabled.
v41_features	v41_features	
v4_id_domain	string	Specifies the domain portion of the string form of user and group names as defined by the NFSv4 protocol.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

transport

Name	Type	Description
tcp_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether TCP transports are enabled on the server.
udp_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether UDP transports are enabled on the server.

nfs_service

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the NFS service is administratively enabled.
protocol	protocol	
state	string	Specifies the state of the NFS service on the SVM. The following values are supported: * online - NFS server is ready to accept client requests. * offline - NFS server is not ready to accept client requests.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
transport	transport	
vstorage_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether VMware vstorage feature is enabled.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create the NFS configuration for an SVM

POST `/protocols/nfs/services`

Creates an NFS configuration for an SVM.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM for which to create the NFS configuration.

Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property values are assigned:

- `enabled` - *true*
- `state` - online
- `transport.udp_enabled` - *true*
- `transport.tcp_enabled` - *true*
- `protocol.v3_enabled` - *true*
- `protocol.v4_id_domain` - defaultv4iddomain.com
- `protocol.v4_enabled` - *false*
- `protocol.v41_enabled` - *false*
- `protocol.v40_features.acl_enabled` - *false*
- `protocol.v40_features.read_delegation_enabled` - *false*
- `protocol.v40_features.write_delegation_enabled` - *false*
- `protocol.v41_features.acl_enabled` - *false*
- `protocol.v41_features.read_delegation_enabled` - *false*
- `protocol.v41_features.write_delegation_enabled` - *false*
- `protocol.v41_features.pnfs_enabled` - *false*
- `vstorage_enabled` - *false*

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver nfs create`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/services

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the NFS service is administratively enabled.
protocol	protocol	

Name	Type	Description
state	string	Specifies the state of the NFS service on the SVM. The following values are supported: * online - NFS server is ready to accept client requests. * offline - NFS server is not ready to accept client requests.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
transport	transport	
vstorage_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether VMware vstorage feature is enabled.

Example request

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "state": "online",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	

Name	Type	Description
num_records	integer	Number of NFS Server Records
records	array[nfs_service]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "state": "online",
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
3276916	Vserver is not running
3276994	Kerberos must be disabled on all LIFs on Vserver before adding or removing AES encryption. Disable Kerberos on the LIF and try again
3277038	Cannot enable \"showmount\" feature because it requires an effective cluster version of Data ONTAP 8.3.0 or later
3277049	Cannot enable \"showmount\" feature on ID-Discard Vserver. Ensure that the Vserver is initialized and retry the command
3277052	NFSv4.x access to transitioned volumes in this Vserver could trigger conversion of non-Unicode directories to Unicode, which might impact data-serving performance. Before enabling NFSv4.x for this Vserver, refer to the Data and Configuration Transition Guide
3277069	Cannot disable TCP because the SnapDiff RPC server is in the \"on\" state
3277089	Attempting to create an NFS server using 64-bits for NFSv3 FSIDs and File IDs on Vserver. Older client software might not work with 64-bit identifiers
3277099	Domain name contains invalid characters or it is too short. Allowed characters are: alphabetical characters (A-Za-z), numeric characters (0-9), minus sign (-), and the period (.). The first character must be alphabetical or numeric, last character must not be a minus sign or a period. Minimum supported length: 2 characters, maximum of 256 characters

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

v40_features

Name	Type	Description
acl_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 ACLs is enabled.
read_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 Read Delegation is enabled.
write_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 Write Delegation is enabled.

v41_features

Name	Type	Description
acl_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 ACLs is enabled.
pnfs_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 Parallel NFS is enabled.
read_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 Read Delegation is enabled.
write_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 Write Delegation is enabled.

protocol

Name	Type	Description
v3_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv3 protocol is enabled.

Name	Type	Description
v40_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 protocol is enabled.
v40_features	v40_features	
v41_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 protocol is enabled.
v41_features	v41_features	
v4_id_domain	string	Specifies the domain portion of the string form of user and group names as defined by the NFSv4 protocol.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

transport

Name	Type	Description
tcp_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether TCP transports are enabled on the server.
udp_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether UDP transports are enabled on the server.

nfs_service

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the NFS service is administratively enabled.
protocol	protocol	

Name	Type	Description
state	string	Specifies the state of the NFS service on the SVM. The following values are supported: * online - NFS server is ready to accept client requests. * offline - NFS server is not ready to accept client requests.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
transport	transport	
vstorage_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether VMware vstorage feature is enabled.

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

nfs_service

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the NFS service is administratively enabled.
protocol	protocol	
state	string	Specifies the state of the NFS service on the SVM. The following values are supported: • online - NFS server is ready to accept client requests. • offline - NFS server is not ready to accept client requests.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
transport	transport	

Name	Type	Description
vstorage_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether VMware vstorage feature is enabled.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete the NFS configuration for an SVM

DELETE `/protocols/nfs/services/{svm.uuid}`

Deletes the NFS configuration of an SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver nfs delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/services

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
3276916	Vserver is not running
3277008	NFS Kerberos must be disabled on all LIFs of Vserver before deleting the NFS configuration. When all LIFs are disabled, try the operation
3277009	NFS Kerberos realms associated with the Vserver are deleted
3277111	Internal error. Failed to remove NFS-specific security trace filter for Vserver
3277112	Internal error. Failed to modify the protocols field of a security trace filter for Vserver

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve the NFS configuration for an SVM

GET `/protocols/nfs/services/{svm.uuid}`

Retrieves the NFS configuration of an SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver nfs show`
- `vserver nfs status`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/services

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the NFS service is administratively enabled.
protocol	protocol	
state	string	Specifies the state of the NFS service on the SVM. The following values are supported: • online - NFS server is ready to accept client requests. • offline - NFS server is not ready to accept client requests.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
transport	transport	
vstorage_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether VMware vstorage feature is enabled.

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "state": "online",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

v40_features

Name	Type	Description
acl_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 ACLs is enabled.
read_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 Read Delegation is enabled.
write_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 Write Delegation is enabled.

v41_features

Name	Type	Description
acl_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 ACLs is enabled.
pnfs_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 Parallel NFS is enabled.
read_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 Read Delegation is enabled.
write_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 Write Delegation is enabled.

protocol

Name	Type	Description
v3_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv3 protocol is enabled.

Name	Type	Description
v40_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 protocol is enabled.
v40_features	v40_features	
v41_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 protocol is enabled.
v41_features	v41_features	
v4_id_domain	string	Specifies the domain portion of the string form of user and group names as defined by the NFSv4 protocol.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

transport

Name	Type	Description
tcp_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether TCP transports are enabled on the server.
udp_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether UDP transports are enabled on the server.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update the NFS configuration for an SVM

PATCH `/protocols/nfs/services/{svm.uuid}`

Updates the NFS configuration of an SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver nfs modify`
- `vserver nfs on`
- `vserver nfs off`
- `vserver nfs start`
- `vserver nfs stop`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/nfs/services

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the NFS service is administratively enabled.
protocol	protocol	

Name	Type	Description
state	string	Specifies the state of the NFS service on the SVM. The following values are supported: • online - NFS server is ready to accept client requests. • offline - NFS server is not ready to accept client requests.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
transport	transport	
vstorage_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether VMware vstorage feature is enabled.

Example request

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "state": "online",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
3276916	Vserver is not running
3277069	Cannot disable TCP because the SnapDiff RPC server is in the \"on\" state
3277087	Attempting to reduce the number of bits used for NFSv3 FSIDs and File IDs from 64 to 32 on Vserver. This could result in collisions between different File IDs and is not recommended
3277088	Attempting to increase the number of bits used for NFSv3 FSIDs and File IDs from 32 to 64 on Vserver. This could result in older client software no longer working with the volumes owned by Vserver
3277090	Attempting to disallow multiple FSIDs per mount point on Vserver. Since this Vserver currently uses 32-bit NFSv3 FSIDs and File IDs, this could result in collisions between different File IDs and is not recommended
3277099	Domain name contains invalid characters or its too short. Allowed characters are: alphabetical characters (A-Za-z), numeric characters (0-9), minus sign (-), and the period (.). The first character must be alphabetical or numeric, last character must not be a minus sign or a period. Minimum supported length: 2 characters, maximum of 256 characters

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

v40_features

Name	Type	Description
acl_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 ACLs is enabled.
read_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 Read Delegation is enabled.
write_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 Write Delegation is enabled.

v41_features

Name	Type	Description
acl_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 ACLs is enabled.
pnfs_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 Parallel NFS is enabled.
read_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 Read Delegation is enabled.
write_delegation_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 Write Delegation is enabled.

protocol

Name	Type	Description
v3_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv3 protocol is enabled.

Name	Type	Description
v40_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.0 protocol is enabled.
v40_features	v40_features	
v41_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether NFSv4.1 protocol is enabled.
v41_features	v41_features	
v4_id_domain	string	Specifies the domain portion of the string form of user and group names as defined by the NFSv4 protocol.

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

transport

Name	Type	Description
tcp_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether TCP transports are enabled on the server.
udp_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether UDP transports are enabled on the server.

nfs_service

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
enabled	boolean	Specifies if the NFS service is administratively enabled.
protocol	protocol	

Name	Type	Description
state	string	Specifies the state of the NFS service on the SVM. The following values are supported: • online - NFS server is ready to accept client requests. • offline - NFS server is not ready to accept client requests.
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
transport	transport	
vstorage_enabled	boolean	Specifies whether VMware vstorage feature is enabled.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

View and create Vscan configuration

Protocols Vscan endpoint overview

Overview

Vscan can be used to protect data from being compromised by viruses or other malicious code. This combines best-in-class third party antivirus software with ONTAP features that give you the flexibility you need to control which files get scanned and when. Storage systems offload scanning operations to external servers hosting antivirus software from third party vendors. An Antivirus Connector on the external server handles communications between the storage system and the antivirus software.

Examples

Retrieving all of the Vscan configurations

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/vscan?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15" -H
"accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "03ce5c36-f269-11e8-8852-0050568e5298",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "enabled": true,
    "scanner_pools": [
      {
        "name": "scanner-1",
        "servers": [
          "1.1.1.1",
          "10.72.204.27"
        ],
        "privileged_users": [
          "cifs\\u1",
          "cifs\\u2"
        ],
        "role": "primary",
        "cluster": {
          "name": "Cluster1",
          "uuid": "0228714d-f268-11e8-8851-0050568e5298"
        }
      },
      {
        "name": "scanner-2",
```

```
        "servers": [
          "1.1.1.1",
          "10.72.204.27"
        ],
        "privileged_users": [
          "cifs\\u1",
          "cifs\\u2"
        ],
        "role": "primary",
        "cluster": {
          "name": "Cluster1",
          "uuid": "0228714d-f268-11e8-8851-0050568e5298"
        }
      }
    ],
    "on_access_policies": [
      {
        "name": "default_CIFS",
        "vsName": "vs1",
        "enabled": true,
        "mandatory": true,
        "scope": {
          "max_file_size": 2147483648,
          "include_extensions": [
            "*"
          ],
          "scan_without_extension": true,
          "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
          "only_execute_access": false
        }
      },
      {
        "name": "on-access-test1",
        "vsName": "vs1",
        "enabled": false,
        "mandatory": true,
        "scope": {
          "max_file_size": 10000,
          "exclude_paths": [
            "\dir"
          ],
          "include_extensions": [
            "mp*",
            "txt"
          ],
          "exclude_extensions": [
```

```
            "mp*",
            "txt"
          ],
          "scan_without_extension": true,
          "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
          "only_execute_access": false
        }
      },
      {
        "name": "on-access-test2",
        "vsName": "vs1",
        "enabled": false,
        "mandatory": true,
        "scope": {
          "max_file_size": 10000,
          "exclude_paths": [
            "\dir"
          ],
          "include_extensions": [
            "mp*",
            "txt"
          ],
          "exclude_extensions": [
            "mp*",
            "txt"
          ],
          "scan_without_extension": true,
          "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
          "only_execute_access": false
        }
      }
    ],
    "on_demand_policies": [
      {
        "name": "task-1",
        "scan_paths": [
          "/vol1"
        ],
        "log_path": "/vol1",
        "scope": {
          "max_file_size": 10000,
          "exclude_paths": [
            "/vol1"
          ],
          "include_extensions": [
            "vmdk",
```

```
            "mp*"
          ],
          "exclude_extensions": [
            "mp3",
            "mp4"
          ],
          "scan_without_extension": true
        }
      },
      {
        "name": "task-2",
        "scan_paths": [
          "/vol1"
        ],
        "log_path": "/vol2",
        "scope": {
          "max_file_size": 10000,
          "exclude_paths": [
            "/vol2"
          ],
          "include_extensions": [
            "vmdk",
            "mp*"
          ],
          "exclude_extensions": [
            "mp3",
            "mp4"
          ],
          "scan_without_extension": true
        }
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "24c2567a-f269-11e8-8852-0050568e5298",
      "name": "vs2"
    },
    "enabled": false,
    "scanner_pools": [
      {
        "name": "sp2",
        "servers": [
          "1.1.1.1"
        ],
        "privileged_users": [
```

```
        "cifs\\u1"
      ],
      "role": "idle"
    }
  ],
  "on_access_policies": [
    {
      "name": "default_CIFS",
      "vsName": "vs2",
      "enabled": true,
      "mandatory": true,
      "scope": {
        "max_file_size": 2147483648,
        "include_extensions": [
          "*"
        ],
        "scan_without_extension": true,
        "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
        "only_execute_access": false
      }
    },
    {
      "name": "ap1",
      "vsName": "vs2",
      "enabled": false,
      "mandatory": true,
      "scope": {
        "max_file_size": 2147483648,
        "include_extensions": [
          "*"
        ],
        "scan_without_extension": true,
        "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
        "only_execute_access": false
      }
    }
  ],
  "on_demand_policies": [
    {
      "name": "t1",
      "scan_paths": [
        "/vol1"
      ],
      "log_path": "/vol1",
      "scope": {
        "max_file_size": 10737418240,
```

```
          "include_extensions": [
            "*"
          ],
          "scan_without_extension": true
        }
      }
    ]
  }
],
"num_records": 2
}
```

Retrieving all Vscan configurations for a particular SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/24c2567a-f269-11e8-
8852-0050568e5298?fields=*" -H "accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "24c2567a-f269-11e8-8852-0050568e5298",
  "name": "vs2"
},
"enabled": false,
"scanner_pools": [
  {
    "name": "sp2",
    "servers": [
      "1.1.1.1"
    ],
    "privileged_users": [
      "cifs\\u1"
    ],
    "role": "idle"
  }
],
"on_access_policies": [
  {
    "name": "default_CIFS",
    "vsName": "vs2",
    "enabled": true,
```

```
    "mandatory": true,
    "scope": {
      "max_file_size": 2147483648,
      "include_extensions": [
        "*"
      ],
      "scan_without_extension": true,
      "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
      "only_execute_access": false
    }
  },
  {
    "name": "ap1",
    "vsName": "vs2",
    "enabled": false,
    "mandatory": true,
    "scope": {
      "max_file_size": 2147483648,
      "include_extensions": [
        "*"
      ],
      "scan_without_extension": true,
      "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
      "only_execute_access": false
    }
  }
],
"on_demand_policies": [
  {
    "name": "t1",
    "scan_paths": [
      "/vol1"
    ],
    "log_path": "/vol1",
    "scope": {
      "max_file_size": 10737418240,
      "include_extensions": [
        "*"
      ],
      "scan_without_extension": true
    }
  }
]
}
```

Creating a Vscan configuration

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan?return_records=true"
-H "accept: appication/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{
\"enabled\": true, \"on_access_policies\": [ { \"enabled\": true,
\"mandatory\": true, \"name\": \"on-access-test\", \"scope\": {
\"exclude_extensions\": [ \"mp*\", \"txt\" ], \"exclude_paths\": [
\"\\vol\" ], \"include_extensions\": [ \"mp*\", \"txt\" ],
\"max_file_size\": 21474, \"only_execute_access\": false,
\"scan_readonly_volumes\": false, \"scan_without_extension\": true } } ],
\"on_demand_policies\": [ { \"log_path\": \"/vol\", \"name\": \"task-1\",
\"scan_paths\": [ \"/vol\" ], \"schedule\": { \"name\": \"daily\",
\"uuid\": \"d4984822-17b7-11e9-b450-0050568ecd85\" }, \"scope\": {
\"exclude_extensions\": [ \"mp3\", \"mp4\" ], \"exclude_paths\": [
\"/vol\" ], \"include_extensions\": [ \"vmdk\", \"mp*\" ],
\"max_file_size\": 10737, \"scan_without_extension\": true } } ],
\"scanner_pools\": [ { \"cluster\": { \"name\": \"Cluster1\", \"uuid\":
\"ab746d77-17b7-11e9-b450-0050568ecd85\" }, \"name\": \"scanner-1\",
\"privileged_users\": [ \"cifs\\\\u1\", \"cifs\\\\u2\" ], \"role\":
\"primary\", \"servers\": [ \"1.1.1.1\", \"10.72.204.27\" ] } ], \"svm\":
{ \"name\": \"vs1\", \"uuid\": \"b103be27-17b8-11e9-b451-0050568ecd85\"
}}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
    "uuid": "b103be27-17b8-11e9-b451-0050568ecd85",
    "name": "vs1"
    },
    "enabled": true,
    "scanner_pools": [
      {
        "name": "scanner-1",
        "servers": [
          "1.1.1.1",
          "10.72.204.27"
        ],
        "privileged_users": [
          "cifs\\u1",
```

```
          "cifs\\u2"
        ],
        "role": "primary",
        "cluster": {
          "name": "Cluster1",
          "uuid": "ab746d77-17b7-11e9-b450-0050568ecd85"
        }
      }
    ],
    "on_access_policies": [
      {
        "name": "on-access-test",
        "enabled": true,
        "mandatory": true,
        "scope": {
          "max_file_size": 21474,
          "exclude_paths": [
            "\\vol"
          ],
          "include_extensions": [
            "mp*",
            "txt"
          ],
          "exclude_extensions": [
            "mp*",
            "txt"
          ],
          "scan_without_extension": true,
          "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
          "only_execute_access": false
        }
      }
    ],
    "on_demand_policies": [
      {
        "name": "task-1",
        "scan_paths": [
          "/vol"
        ],
        "log_path": "/vol",
        "schedule": {
          "uuid": "d4984822-17b7-11e9-b450-0050568ecd85",
          "name": "daily"
        },
        "scope": {
          "max_file_size": 10737,
```

```
          "exclude_paths": [
            "//"
          ],
          "include_extensions": [
            "vmdk",
            "mp*"
          ],
          "exclude_extensions": [
            "mp3",
            "mp4"
          ],
          "scan_without_extension": true
        }
      }
    ]
  }
]
}
```

Creating multiple Vscan scanner-pools for the specified SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan?return_records=true"
-H "accept: appication/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{
\"scanner_pools\": [ { \"cluster\": { \"name\": \"Cluster1\", \"uuid\":
\"ab746d77-17b7-11e9-b450-0050568ecd85\" }, \"name\": \"scanner-1\",
\"privileged_users\": [ \"cifs\\\\u1\", \"cifs\\\\u2\" ], \"role\":
\"primary\", \"servers\": [ \"1.1.1.1\", \"10.72.204.27\" ] }, {
\"cluster\": { \"name\": \"Cluster1\", \"uuid\": \"ab746d77-17b7-11e9-
b450-0050568ecd85\" }, \"name\": \"scanner-2\", \"privileged_users\": [
\"cifs\\\\u3\", \"cifs\\\\u4\" ], \"role\": \"primary\", \"servers\": [
\"1.1.1.5\", \"10.72.3.27\" ] } ], \"svm\": { \"name\": \"vs1\", \"uuid\":
\"b103be27-17b8-11e9-b451-0050568ecd85\" }}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
    "uuid": "b103be27-17b8-11e9-b451-0050568ecd85",
    "name": "vs1"
```

```
    },
    "scanner_pools": [
      {
        "name": "scanner-1",
        "servers": [
          "1.1.1.1",
          "10.72.204.27"
        ],
        "privileged_users": [
          "cifs\\u1",
          "cifs\\u2"
        ],
        "role": "primary",
        "cluster": {
          "name": "Cluster1",
          "uuid": "ab746d77-17b7-11e9-b450-0050568ecd85"
        }
      },
      {
        "name": "scanner-2",
        "servers": [
          "1.1.1.5",
          "10.72.3.27"
        ],
        "privileged_users": [
          "cifs\\u3",
          "cifs\\u4"
        ],
        "role": "primary",
        "cluster": {
          "name": "Cluster1",
          "uuid": "ab746d77-17b7-11e9-b450-0050568ecd85"
        }
      }
    ]
  }
]
}
```

Creating multiple Vscan On-access policies for a specified SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan

# The call:
```

```
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan?return_records=true"
-H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{
\"on_access_policies\": [ { \"enabled\": false, \"mandatory\": true,
\"name\": \"on-access-test11\", \"scope\": { \"exclude_extensions\": [
\"mp*\", \"txt\" ], \"exclude_paths\": [ \"\\\\vol\" ],
\"include_extensions\": [ \"mp*\", \"txt\" ], \"max_file_size\": 214748,
\"only_execute_access\": false, \"scan_readonly_volumes\": false,
\"scan_without_extension\": true } }, { \"enabled\": false, \"mandatory\":
true, \"name\": \"on-access-test10\", \"scope\": { \"exclude_extensions\":
[ \"mp*\", \"txt\" ], \"exclude_paths\": [ \"\\\\vol\" ],
\"include_extensions\": [ \"mp*\", \"txt\" ], \"max_file_size\": 21474,
\"only_execute_access\": false, \"scan_readonly_volumes\": false,
\"scan_without_extension\": true } } ], \"svm\": { \"name\": \"vs1\",
\"uuid\": \"b103be27-17b8-11e9-b451-0050568ecd85\" }}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "b103be27-17b8-11e9-b451-0050568ecd85",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "on_access_policies": [
      {
        "name": "on-access-test11",
        "enabled": false,
        "mandatory": true,
        "scope": {
          "max_file_size": 214748,
          "exclude_paths": [
            "\\vol"
          ],
          "include_extensions": [
            "mp*",
            "txt"
          ],
          "exclude_extensions": [
            "mp*",
            "txt"
          ],
          "scan_without_extension": true,
          "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
          "only_execute_access": false
        }
```

```
      },
      {
        "name": "on-access-test10",
        "enabled": false,
        "mandatory": true,
        "scope": {
          "max_file_size": 21474,
          "exclude_paths": [
            "\\vol"
          ],
          "include_extensions": [
            "mp*",
            "txt"
          ],
          "exclude_extensions": [
            "mp*",
            "txt"
          ],
          "scan_without_extension": true,
          "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
          "only_execute_access": false
        }
      }
    ]
  }
]
}
```

Creating multiple Vscan On-demand policies for a specified SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan?return_records=true"
-H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{
\"on_demand_policies\": [ { \"log_path\": \"/vol\", \"name\": \"task-1\",
\"scan_paths\": [ \"/vol\" ], \"schedule\": { \"name\": \"daily\",
\"uuid\": \"d4984822-17b7-11e9-b450-0050568ecd85\" }, \"scope\": {
\"exclude_extensions\": [ \"mp3\", \"mp4\" ], \"exclude_paths\": [
\"/vol1\" ], \"include_extensions\": [ \"vmdk\", \"mp*\" ],
\"max_file_size\": 107374, \"scan_without_extension\": true } }, {
\"log_path\": \"/vol\", \"name\": \"task-2\", \"scan_paths\": [ \"/vol\"
], \"scope\": { \"exclude_extensions\": [ \"mp3\", \"mp4\" ],
\"exclude_paths\": [ \"/vol1\" ], \"include_extensions\": [ \"vmdk\",
```

```
\"mp*\" ], \"max_file_size\": 107374, \"scan_without_extension\": true } }
], \"svm\": { \"name\": \"vs1\", \"uuid\": \"b103be27-17b8-11e9-b451-
0050568ecd85\" }}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "b103be27-17b8-11e9-b451-0050568ecd85",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "on_demand_policies": [
      {
        "name": "task-1",
        "scan_paths": [
          "/vol"
        ],
        "log_path": "/vol",
        "schedule": {
          "uuid": "d4984822-17b7-11e9-b450-0050568ecd85",
          "name": "daily"
        },
        "scope": {
          "max_file_size": 107374,
          "exclude_paths": [
            "/vol1"
          ],
          "include_extensions": [
            "vmdk",
            "mp*"
          ],
          "exclude_extensions": [
            "mp3",
            "mp4"
          ],
          "scan_without_extension": true
        }
      },
      {
        "name": "task-2",
        "scan_paths": [
          "/vol"
        ],
        "log_path": "/vol",
```

```
        "scope": {
          "max_file_size": 107374,
          "exclude_paths": [
            "/vol1"
          ],
          "include_extensions": [
            "vmdk",
            "mp*"
          ],
          "exclude_extensions": [
            "mp3",
            "mp4"
          ],
          "scan_without_extension": true
        }
      }
    ]
  }
]
}
```

Enabling Vscan for a specified SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/03ce5c36-f269-11e8-
8852-0050568e5298" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type:
application/json" -d "{ \"enabled\": true}"
```

Clearing the Vscan cache for the specified SVM

```
# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/03ce5c36-f269-11e8-
8852-0050568e5298" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type:
application/json" -d "{ \"cache_clear\": true}"
```

Deleting the Vscan configuration for a specified SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/03ce5c36-f269-11e8-
8852-0050568e5298" -H "accept: application/json"
```

Retrieve the Vscan configuration

GET `/protocols/vscan`

Retrieves the Vscan configuration. This includes scanner-pools, On-Access policies, On-Demand policies, and information about whether a Vscan is enabled or disabled on an SVM.

Important notes:

- There can be only one Vscan configuration enabled for an SVM at any time.
- You can only query using `svm.uuid` or `svm.name`.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool servers show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool privileged-users show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool show-active`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy show`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-exclude show`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-include show`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy paths-to-exclude show`
- `vserver vscan on-demand-task show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan
- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by enabled

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
on_access_policies.enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by on_access_policies.enabled
on_access_policies.name	string	query	False	Filter by on_access_policies.name
on_access_policies.mandatory	boolean	query	False	Filter by on_access_policies.mandatory
on_access_policies.scope.include_extensions	string	query	False	Filter by on_access_policies.scope.include_extensions
on_access_policies.scope.scan_readonly_volumes	boolean	query	False	Filter by on_access_policies.scope.scan_readonly_volumes
on_access_policies.scope.exclude_extensions	string	query	False	Filter by on_access_policies.scope.exclude_extensions
on_access_policies.scope.max_file_size	integer	query	False	Filter by on_access_policies.scope.max_file_size
on_access_policies.scope.scan_without_extension	boolean	query	False	Filter by on_access_policies.scope.scan_without_extension
on_access_policies.scope.exclude_paths	string	query	False	Filter by on_access_policies.scope.exclude_paths
on_access_policies.scope.only_execute_access	boolean	query	False	Filter by on_access_policies.scope.only_execute_access

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
scanner_pools.privileged_users	string	query	False	Filter by scanner_pools.privileged_users
scanner_pools.name	string	query	False	Filter by scanner_pools.name
scanner_pools.cluster.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by scanner_pools.cluster.uuid
scanner_pools.cluster.name	string	query	False	Filter by scanner_pools.cluster.name
scanner_pools.servers	string	query	False	Filter by scanner_pools.servers
scanner_pools.role	string	query	False	Filter by scanner_pools.role
svm.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by svm.uuid
svm.name	string	query	False	Filter by svm.name
on_demand_policies.log_path	string	query	False	Filter by on_demand_policies.log_path
on_demand_policies.scope.include_extensions	string	query	False	Filter by on_demand_policies.scope.include_extensions
on_demand_policies.scope.exclude_extensions	string	query	False	Filter by on_demand_policies.scope.exclude_extensions
on_demand_policies.scope.max_file_size	integer	query	False	Filter by on_demand_policies.scope.max_file_size

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
on_demand_policies.scope.exclude_paths	string	query	False	Filter by on_demand_policies.scope.exclude_paths
on_demand_policies.scope.scan_without_extension	boolean	query	False	Filter by on_demand_policies.scope.scan_without_extension
on_demand_policies.schedule.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by on_demand_policies.schedule.uuid
on_demand_policies.schedule.name	string	query	False	Filter by on_demand_policies.schedule.name
on_demand_policies.name	string	query	False	Filter by on_demand_policies.name
on_demand_policies.scan_paths	string	query	False	Filter by on_demand_policies.scan_paths
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[vscan]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "on_access_policies": {
      "name": "on-access-test",
      "scope": {
        "exclude_extensions": [
          "mp*",
          "txt"
        ],
        "exclude_paths": [
          "\\dir1\\dir2\\name",
          "\\vol\\a b",
          "\\vol\\a,b\\"
        ],
        "include_extensions": [
          "mp*",
          "txt"
        ],
        "max_file_size": 2147483648
      }
    },
    "on_demand_policies": {
      "log_path": "/vol0/report_dir",
      "name": "task-1",
      "scan_paths": [
        "/vol1/",
        "/vol2/cifs/"
      ],
      "schedule": {
        "_links": {
          "self": {
```

```
            "href": "/api/resourcelink"
          }
        },
        "name": "weekly",
        "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
      },
      "scope": {
        "exclude_extensions": [
          "mp3",
          "mp4"
        ],
        "exclude_paths": [
          "/vol1/cold-files/",
          "/vol1/cifs/names"
        ],
        "include_extensions": [
          "vmdk",
          "mp*"
        ],
        "max_file_size": 10737418240
      }
    },
    "scanner_pools": {
      "cluster": {
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/resourcelink"
          }
        },
        "name": "cluster1",
        "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
      },
      "name": "scanner-1",
      "privileged_users": [
        "cifs\\u1",
        "cifs\\u2"
      ],
      "role": "primary",
      "servers": [
        "1.1.1.1",
        "10.72.204.27",
        "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"
      ]
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
```

```
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
only_execute_access	boolean	Scan only files opened with execute-access.
scan_readonly_volumes	boolean	Specifies whether or not read-only volume can be scanned.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_access

An On-Access policy that defines the scope of an On-Access scan. Use On-Access scanning to check for

viruses when clients open, read, rename, or close files over CIFS. By default, ONTAP creates an On-Access policy named "default_CIFS" and enables it for all the SVMs in a cluster.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Status of the On-Access Vscan policy
mandatory	boolean	Specifies if scanning is mandatory. File access is denied if there are no external virus-scanning servers available for virus scanning.
name	string	On-Access policy ame
scope	scope	

schedule

Schedule of the task.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	Job schedule name
uuid	string	Job schedule UUID

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_demand

Use On-Demand scanning to check files for viruses on a schedule. An On-Demand policy defines the scope of an On-Demand scan.

Name	Type	Description
log_path	string	The path from the Vserver root where the task report is created.
name	string	On-Demand task name
scan_paths	array[string]	List of paths that need to be scanned.
schedule	schedule	Schedule of the task.
scope	scope	

cluster_reference

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	
uuid	string	

vscan_scanner_pool

Scanner pool is a set of attributes which are used to validate and manage connections between clustered ONTAP and external virus-scanning server, or "Vscan server".

Name	Type	Description
cluster	cluster_reference	
name	string	Specifies the name of the scanner pool. Scanner pool name can be up to 256 characters long and is a string that can only contain any combination of ASCII-range alphanumeric characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9), "_", "-" and ".".

Name	Type	Description
privileged_users	array[string]	Specifies a list of privileged users. A valid form of privileged user-name is "domain-name\user-name". Privileged user-names are stored and treated as case-insensitive strings. Virus scanners must use one of the registered privileged users for connecting to clustered Data ONTAP for exchanging virus-scanning protocol messages and to access file for scanning, remedying and quarantining operations. • example: ["cifs\u1", "cifs\u2"]
role	string	Specifies the role of the scanner pool. The possible values are: • primary - Always active. • secondary - Active only when none of the primary external virus-scanning servers are connected. • idle - Always inactive.
servers	array[string]	Specifies a list of IP addresses or FQDN for each Vscan server host names which are allowed to connect to clustered ONTAP. • example: ["1.1.1.1", "10.72.204.27", "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"]

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

vscan

Vscan can be used to protect data from being compromised by viruses or other malicious code. This combines best-in-class third-party antivirus software with ONTAP features that give you the flexibility you need to control which files get scanned and when. Storage systems offload scanning operations to external servers hosting antivirus software from thirdparty vendors. An Antivirus Connector on the external server handles communications between the storage system and the antivirus software.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
cache_clear	boolean	Discards the cached information of the files that have been successfully scanned. Once the cache is cleared, files are scanned again when they are accessed. PATCH only
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether or not Vscan is enabled on the SVM.
on_access_policies	array[vscan_on_access]	
on_demand_policies	array[vscan_on_demand]	
scanner_pools	array[vscan_scanner_pool]	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create a Vscan configuration

POST `/protocols/vscan`

Creates a Vscan configuration, which includes a list of scanner-pools, Vscan On-Access policies and Vscan On-Demand policies. Defines whether the Vscan configuration you're creating is enabled or disabled for a specified SVM.

Important notes:

- There can be only one Vscan configuration enabled for an SVM at any time.
- There needs to be at least one active scanner-pool and one enabled On-Access policy for Vscan to be enabled successfully.
- By default, a Vscan is enabled when it's created.
- By default, the Vscan On-Access policies created from this endpoint are in the disabled state. You can use the On-Access policy PATCH endpoint to enable a particular On-Access policy. In ONTAP 9.6, only one Vscan On-Access policy can be enabled and only one Vscan On-Demand policy can be scheduled on an SVM.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM in which to create the Vscan configuration.

Recommended optional properties

- `scanner_pools` - There must be at least one active scanner-pool for Vscan configuration. Created either through Vscan POST operation or scanner-pools POST operation.

Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property value is assigned:

- `enabled` - *true*

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan enable`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool create`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool apply-policy`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool servers add`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool privileged-users add`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy create`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-exclude add`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-include add`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy paths-to-exclude add`
- `vserver vscan on-demand-task create`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan
- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
cache_clear	boolean	Discards the cached information of the files that have been successfully scanned. Once the cache is cleared, files are scanned again when they are accessed. PATCH only
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether or not Vscan is enabled on the SVM.
on_access_policies	array[vscan_on_access]	
on_demand_policies	array[vscan_on_demand]	
scanner_pools	array[vscan_scanner_pool]	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example request


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "on_access_policies": {
    "name": "on-access-test",
    "scope": {
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp*",
        "txt"
      ],
      "exclude_paths": [
        "\\dir1\\dir2\\name",
        "\\vol\\a b",
        "\\vol\\a,b\\"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "mp*",
        "txt"
      ],
      "max_file_size": 2147483648
    }
  },
  "on_demand_policies": {
    "log_path": "/vol0/report_dir",
    "name": "task-1",
    "scan_paths": [
      "/vol1/",
      "/vol2/cifs/"
    ],
    "schedule": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "weekly",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "scope": {
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp3",
```

```
        "mp4"
      ],
      "exclude_paths": [
        "/vol1/cold-files/",
        "/vol1/cifs/names"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "vmdk",
        "mp*"
      ],
      "max_file_size": 10737418240
    }
  },
  "scanner_pools": {
    "cluster": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "cluster1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "name": "scanner-1",
    "privileged_users": [
      "cifs\\u1",
      "cifs\\u2"
    ],
    "role": "primary",
    "servers": [
      "1.1.1.1",
      "10.72.204.27",
      "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"
    ]
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[vscan]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "on_access_policies": {
      "name": "on-access-test",
      "scope": {
        "exclude_extensions": [
          "mp*",
          "txt"
        ],
        "exclude_paths": [
          "\\dir1\\dir2\\name",
          "\\vol\\a b",
          "\\vol\\a,b\\"
        ],
        "include_extensions": [
          "mp*",
          "txt"
        ],
        "max_file_size": 2147483648
      }
    },
    "on_demand_policies": {
      "log_path": "/vol0/report_dir",
      "name": "task-1",
      "scan_paths": [
        "/vol1/",
        "/vol2/cifs/"
      ],
      "schedule": {
        "_links": {
          "self": {
```

```
            "href": "/api/resourcelink"
          }
        },
        "name": "weekly",
        "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
      },
      "scope": {
        "exclude_extensions": [
          "mp3",
          "mp4"
        ],
        "exclude_paths": [
          "/vol1/cold-files/",
          "/vol1/cifs/names"
        ],
        "include_extensions": [
          "vmdk",
          "mp*"
        ],
        "max_file_size": 10737418240
      }
    },
    "scanner_pools": {
      "cluster": {
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/resourcelink"
          }
        },
        "name": "cluster1",
        "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
      },
      "name": "scanner-1",
      "privileged_users": [
        "cifs\\u1",
        "cifs\\u2"
      ],
      "role": "primary",
      "servers": [
        "1.1.1.1",
        "10.72.204.27",
        "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"
      ]
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
```

```
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
10027259	A scanner-pool, an On-Access policy, or an On-Demand policy might fail to get created due to either a systematic error or some hardware failure. The error code returned details the failure along with the reason for the failure. For example, if a scanner-pool fails due to an incorrect cluster name, then the error might read: "Failed to create scanner-pool "scanner-1". Reason: "Cluster uuid points to different cluster name instead of the cluster-name supplied.". Retry the operation."
10027260	If a scanner-pool, an On-Access policy or an On-Demand policy specified in the input already exists, then a duplicate error is returned. For example, if a scanner-pool "scanner-1" already exists for an SVM and is again specified in the input, the error message will read: " Failed to create scanner-pool "scanner-1" as the specified entry already exists. Delete the entry and retry the POST operation."
2621462	The specified SVM name is invalid
2621706	The specified svm.uuid is either invalid or belongs to a different SVM
10027015	Attempting to enable a Vscan but no active scanner-pool exists for the specified SVM
10027011	Attempting to enable a Vscan for an SVM for which no CIFS server exists
10027023	Attempting to enable a Vscan for an SVM for which no active Vscan On-Access policy exist

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
only_execute_access	boolean	Scan only files opened with execute-access.
scan_readonly_volumes	boolean	Specifies whether or not read-only volume can be scanned.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_access

An On-Access policy that defines the scope of an On-Access scan. Use On-Access scanning to check for viruses when clients open, read, rename, or close files over CIFS. By default, ONTAP creates an On-Access policy named "default_CIFS" and enables it for all the SVMs in a cluster.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Status of the On-Access Vscan policy

Name	Type	Description
mandatory	boolean	Specifies if scanning is mandatory. File access is denied if there are no external virus-scanning servers available for virus scanning.
name	string	On-Access policy ame
scope	scope	

schedule

Schedule of the task.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	Job schedule name
uuid	string	Job schedule UUID

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_demand

Use On-Demand scanning to check files for viruses on a schedule. An On-Demand policy defines the scope of an On-Demand scan.

Name	Type	Description
log_path	string	The path from the Vserver root where the task report is created.
name	string	On-Demand task name
scan_paths	array[string]	List of paths that need to be scanned.
schedule	schedule	Schedule of the task.
scope	scope	

cluster_reference

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	
uuid	string	

vscan_scanner_pool

Scanner pool is a set of attributes which are used to validate and manage connections between clustered ONTAP and external virus-scanning server, or "Vscan server".

Name	Type	Description
cluster	cluster_reference	
name	string	Specifies the name of the scanner pool. Scanner pool name can be up to 256 characters long and is a string that can only contain any combination of ASCII-range alphanumeric characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9), "_", "-" and ".".

Name	Type	Description
privileged_users	array[string]	Specifies a list of privileged users. A valid form of privileged user-name is "domain-name\user-name". Privileged user-names are stored and treated as case-insensitive strings. Virus scanners must use one of the registered privileged users for connecting to clustered Data ONTAP for exchanging virus-scanning protocol messages and to access file for scanning, remedying and quarantining operations. • example: ["cifs\u1", "cifs\u2"]
role	string	Specifies the role of the scanner pool. The possible values are: • primary - Always active. • secondary - Active only when none of the primary external virus-scanning servers are connected. • idle - Always inactive.
servers	array[string]	Specifies a list of IP addresses or FQDN for each Vscan server host names which are allowed to connect to clustered ONTAP. • example: ["1.1.1.1", "10.72.204.27", "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"]

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

vscan

Vscan can be used to protect data from being compromised by viruses or other malicious code. This combines best-in-class third-party antivirus software with ONTAP features that give you the flexibility you need to control which files get scanned and when. Storage systems offload scanning operations to external servers hosting antivirus software from thirdparty vendors. An Antivirus Connector on the external server handles communications between the storage system and the antivirus software.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
cache_clear	boolean	Discards the cached information of the files that have been successfully scanned. Once the cache is cleared, files are scanned again when they are accessed. PATCH only
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether or not Vscan is enabled on the SVM.
on_access_policies	array[vscan_on_access]	
on_demand_policies	array[vscan_on_demand]	
scanner_pools	array[vscan_scanner_pool]	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code

Name	Type	Description
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage Vscan configuration

Protocols Vscan server-status endpoint overview

Overview

This API is used to display connection status information for the external virus-scanning servers or "Vscan servers".

Examples

Retrieving all fields for the Vscan server status

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/server_status/

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/server_status?fields=*"
-H "accept: application/hal+json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945",
      "name": "vs1",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945"
        }
      }
    },
    "node": {
      "uuid": "fe696362-f138-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945",
      "name": "Cluster-01",
      "_links": {
```

```
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/cluster/nodes/fe696362-f138-11e8-8e22-
0050568e0945"
        }
      }
    },
    "ip": "10.141.46.173",
    "type": "primary",
    "state": "disconnected",
    "disconnected_reason": "unknown",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/server_status/86fbc414-f140-11e8-
8e22-0050568e0945/Cluster-01/10.141.46.173"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945",
      "name": "vs1",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945"
        }
      }
    },
    "node": {
      "uuid": "fe696362-f138-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945",
      "name": "Cluster-01",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/cluster/nodes/fe696362-f138-11e8-8e22-
0050568e0945"
        }
      }
    },
    "ip": "fd20:8b1e:b255:5053::46:173",
    "type": "primary",
    "state": "disconnected",
    "disconnected_reason": "remote_closed",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/server_status/86fbc414-f140-11e8-
8e22-0050568e0945/Cluster-01/fd20%3A8b1e%3Ab255%3A5053%3A%3A46%3A173"
      }
```

```
    }
  }
],
"num_records": 2,
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/server_status?fields=*"
  }
}
}
```

Retrieving the server status information for the server with IP address 10.141.46.173

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/server_status

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/vscan/server_status?ip=10.141.46.173&fields=*" -H
"accept: application/hal+json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945",
      "name": "vs1",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945"
        }
      }
    },
    "node": {
      "uuid": "fe696362-f138-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945",
      "name": "Cluster-01",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/cluster/nodes/fe696362-f138-11e8-8e22-
0050568e0945"
        }
```

```
      }
    },
    "ip": "10.141.46.173",
    "type": "primary",
    "state": "connected",
    "update_time": "2018-12-19T08:03:40.988Z",
    "vendor": "XYZ",
    "version": "1.12.2",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/server_status/86fbc414-f140-11e8-
8e22-0050568e0945/Cluster-01/10.141.46.173"
      }
],
"num_records": 1,
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/server_status?ip=10.141.46.173&fields=*"
  }
}
}
```


Retrieve the Vscan server status

GET `/protocols/vscan/server-status`

Retrieves a Vscan server status.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan connection-status show-all`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/server-status

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
ip	string	query	False	Filter by ip
disconnected_reason	string	query	False	Filter by disconnected_reason

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
version	string	query	False	Filter by version
update_time	string	query	False	Filter by update_time
state	string	query	False	Filter by state
node.name	string	query	False	Filter by node.name
node.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by node.uuid
type	string	query	False	Filter by type
svm.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by svm.uuid
svm.name	string	query	False	Filter by svm.name
vendor	string	query	False	Filter by vendor
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[vscan_server_status]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "node": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "node1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "type": "primary"
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

node

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	
uuid	string	

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

vscan_server_status

Displays the connection status information of the external virus-scanning servers.

Name	Type	Description
disconnected_reason	string	Specifies the server disconnected reason. The following is a list of the possible reasons: • unknown - Disconnected, unknown reason. • vscan_disabled - Disconnected, Vscan is disabled on the SVM. • no_data_lif - Disconnected, SVM does not have data LIF. • session_uninitialized - Disconnected, session is not initialized. • remote_closed - Disconnected, server has closed the connection. • invalid_protocol_msg - Disconnected, invalid protocol message received. • invalid_session_id - Disconnected, invalid session ID received. • inactive_connection - Disconnected, no activity on connection. • invalid_user - Connection request by an invalid user. • server_removed - Disconnected, server has been removed from the active Scanners List. enum: • unknown • vscan_disabled • no_data_lif • session_uninitialized • remote_closed • invalid_protocol_msg • invalid_session_id • inactive_connection • invalid_user • server_removed

Name	Type	Description
ip	string	IP address of the Vscan server.
node	node	
state	string	Specifies the server connection state indicating if it is in the connected or disconnected state. The following is a list of the possible states: • connected - Connected • disconnected - Disconnected enum: • connected • disconnected
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.
type	string	Server type. The possible values are: • primary - Primary server • backup - Backup server
update_time	string	Specifies the time the server is in the connected or disconnected state.
vendor	string	Name of the connected virus-scanner vendor.
version	string	Version of the connected virus-scanner.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete a Vscan configuration

DELETE `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}`

Deletes a Vscan configuration.

Important notes:

- The Vscan DELETE endpoint deletes all of the Vscan configuration of an SVM. It first disables the Vscan and then deletes all of the SVM scanner-pools, On-Access policies, and On-Demand policies.
- Any active Vscan On-Access policy must first be disabled on an SVM before performing the Vscan delete operation on that SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan scanner-pool delete`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy delete`
- `vserver vscan on-demand-policy delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan
- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
10027259	A scanner-pool, an On-Access policy, or an On-Demand policy might fail to get deleted due to either a systematic error or some hardware failure. The error code returned details the failure along with the reason for the failure. For example, "Failed to delete On-Access policy "sp1". Reason: "Failed to delete policy. Reason: policy must be disabled before being deleted.". Retry the operation."

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve the Vscan configuration for an SVM

GET `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}`

Retrieves the Vscan configuration for a specified SVM. This includes scanner-pools, On-Access policies, On-Demand policies, and information about whether a Vscan is enabled or disabled on an SVM.

Important note:

- There can be only one Vscan configuration enabled for an SVM at any time.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool servers show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool privileged-users show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool show-active`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy show`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-exclude show`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-include show`

- `vserver vscan on-access-policy paths-to-exclude show`
- `vserver vscan on-demand-task show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan
- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
cache_clear	boolean	Discards the cached information of the files that have been successfully scanned. Once the cache is cleared, files are scanned again when they are accessed. PATCH only
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether or not Vscan is enabled on the SVM.
on_access_policies	array[vscan_on_access]	
on_demand_policies	array[vscan_on_demand]	
scanner_pools	array[vscan_scanner_pool]	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "on_access_policies": {
    "name": "on-access-test",
    "scope": {
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp*",
        "txt"
      ],
      "exclude_paths": [
        "\\dir1\\dir2\\name",
        "\\vol\\a b",
        "\\vol\\a,b\\"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "mp*",
        "txt"
      ],
      "max_file_size": 2147483648
    }
  },
  "on_demand_policies": {
    "log_path": "/vol0/report_dir",
    "name": "task-1",
    "scan_paths": [
      "/vol1/",
      "/vol2/cifs/"
    ],
    "schedule": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "weekly",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "scope": {
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp3",
```

```
        "mp4"
      ],
      "exclude_paths": [
        "/vol1/cold-files/",
        "/vol1/cifs/names"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "vmdk",
        "mp*"
      ],
      "max_file_size": 10737418240
    }
  },
  "scanner_pools": {
    "cluster": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "cluster1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "name": "scanner-1",
    "privileged_users": [
      "cifs\\u1",
      "cifs\\u2"
    ],
    "role": "primary",
    "servers": [
      "1.1.1.1",
      "10.72.204.27",
      "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"
    ]
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
only_execute_access	boolean	Scan only files opened with execute-access.
scan_readonly_volumes	boolean	Specifies whether or not read-only volume can be scanned.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_access

An On-Access policy that defines the scope of an On-Access scan. Use On-Access scanning to check for viruses when clients open, read, rename, or close files over CIFS. By default, ONTAP creates an On-Access policy named "default_CIFS" and enables it for all the SVMs in a cluster.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Status of the On-Access Vscan policy

Name	Type	Description
mandatory	boolean	Specifies if scanning is mandatory. File access is denied if there are no external virus-scanning servers available for virus scanning.
name	string	On-Access policy ame
scope	scope	

schedule

Schedule of the task.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	Job schedule name
uuid	string	Job schedule UUID

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_demand

Use On-Demand scanning to check files for viruses on a schedule. An On-Demand policy defines the scope of an On-Demand scan.

Name	Type	Description
log_path	string	The path from the Vserver root where the task report is created.
name	string	On-Demand task name
scan_paths	array[string]	List of paths that need to be scanned.
schedule	schedule	Schedule of the task.
scope	scope	

cluster_reference

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	
uuid	string	

vscan_scanner_pool

Scanner pool is a set of attributes which are used to validate and manage connections between clustered ONTAP and external virus-scanning server, or "Vscan server".

Name	Type	Description
cluster	cluster_reference	
name	string	Specifies the name of the scanner pool. Scanner pool name can be up to 256 characters long and is a string that can only contain any combination of ASCII-range alphanumeric characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9), "_", "-" and ".".

Name	Type	Description
privileged_users	array[string]	Specifies a list of privileged users. A valid form of privileged user-name is "domain-name\user-name". Privileged user-names are stored and treated as case-insensitive strings. Virus scanners must use one of the registered privileged users for connecting to clustered Data ONTAP for exchanging virus-scanning protocol messages and to access file for scanning, remedying and quarantining operations. • example: ["cifs\u1", "cifs\u2"]
role	string	Specifies the role of the scanner pool. The possible values are: • primary - Always active. • secondary - Active only when none of the primary external virus-scanning servers are connected. • idle - Always inactive.
servers	array[string]	Specifies a list of IP addresses or FQDN for each Vscan server host names which are allowed to connect to clustered ONTAP. • example: ["1.1.1.1", "10.72.204.27", "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"]

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update the Vscan configuration for an SVM

PATCH `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}`

Updates the Vscan configuration of an SVM. Allows you to either enable or disable a Vscan, and allows you to clear the Vscan cache that stores the past scanning data for an SVM.

Important note:

- The Vscan PATCH endpoint does not allow you to modify scanner-pools, On-Demand policies or On-Access policies. Those modifications can only be done through their respective endpoints.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan enable`
- `vserver vscan disable`
- `vserver vscan reset`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan
- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
cache_clear	boolean	Discards the cached information of the files that have been successfully scanned. Once the cache is cleared, files are scanned again when they are accessed. PATCH only
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether or not Vscan is enabled on the SVM.
on_access_policies	array[vscan_on_access]	
on_demand_policies	array[vscan_on_demand]	
scanner_pools	array[vscan_scanner_pool]	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Example request


```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "on_access_policies": {
    "name": "on-access-test",
    "scope": {
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp*",
        "txt"
      ],
      "exclude_paths": [
        "\\dir1\\dir2\\name",
        "\\vol\\a b",
        "\\vol\\a,b\\"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "mp*",
        "txt"
      ],
      "max_file_size": 2147483648
    }
  },
  "on_demand_policies": {
    "log_path": "/vol0/report_dir",
    "name": "task-1",
    "scan_paths": [
      "/vol1/",
      "/vol2/cifs/"
    ],
    "schedule": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "weekly",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "scope": {
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp3",
```

```
        "mp4"
      ],
      "exclude_paths": [
        "/vol1/cold-files/",
        "/vol1/cifs/names"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "vmdk",
        "mp*"
      ],
      "max_file_size": 10737418240
    }
  },
  "scanner_pools": {
    "cluster": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "cluster1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "name": "scanner-1",
    "privileged_users": [
      "cifs\\u1",
      "cifs\\u2"
    ],
    "role": "primary",
    "servers": [
      "1.1.1.1",
      "10.72.204.27",
      "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"
    ]
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
10027015	Attempting to enable a Vscan but no active scanner-pool exists for the specified SVM
10027011	Attempting to enable a Vscan for an SVM for which no CIFS server exists
10027023	Attempting to enable a Vscan for an SVM for which no active Vscan On-Access policy exists

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
only_execute_access	boolean	Scan only files opened with execute-access.
scan_readonly_volumes	boolean	Specifies whether or not read-only volume can be scanned.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_access

An On-Access policy that defines the scope of an On-Access scan. Use On-Access scanning to check for viruses when clients open, read, rename, or close files over CIFS. By default, ONTAP creates an On-Access policy named "default_CIFS" and enables it for all the SVMs in a cluster.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Status of the On-Access Vscan policy

Name	Type	Description
mandatory	boolean	Specifies if scanning is mandatory. File access is denied if there are no external virus-scanning servers available for virus scanning.
name	string	On-Access policy ame
scope	scope	

schedule

Schedule of the task.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	Job schedule name
uuid	string	Job schedule UUID

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_demand

Use On-Demand scanning to check files for viruses on a schedule. An On-Demand policy defines the scope of an On-Demand scan.

Name	Type	Description
log_path	string	The path from the Vserver root where the task report is created.
name	string	On-Demand task name
scan_paths	array[string]	List of paths that need to be scanned.
schedule	schedule	Schedule of the task.
scope	scope	

cluster_reference

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	
uuid	string	

vscan_scanner_pool

Scanner pool is a set of attributes which are used to validate and manage connections between clustered ONTAP and external virus-scanning server, or "Vscan server".

Name	Type	Description
cluster	cluster_reference	
name	string	Specifies the name of the scanner pool. Scanner pool name can be up to 256 characters long and is a string that can only contain any combination of ASCII-range alphanumeric characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9), "_", "-" and ".".

Name	Type	Description
privileged_users	array[string]	Specifies a list of privileged users. A valid form of privileged user-name is "domain-name\user-name". Privileged user-names are stored and treated as case-insensitive strings. Virus scanners must use one of the registered privileged users for connecting to clustered Data ONTAP for exchanging virus-scanning protocol messages and to access file for scanning, remedying and quarantining operations. • example: ["cifs\u1", "cifs\u2"]
role	string	Specifies the role of the scanner pool. The possible values are: • primary - Always active. • secondary - Active only when none of the primary external virus-scanning servers are connected. • idle - Always inactive.
servers	array[string]	Specifies a list of IP addresses or FQDN for each Vscan server host names which are allowed to connect to clustered ONTAP. • example: ["1.1.1.1", "10.72.204.27", "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"]

svm

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	The name of the SVM.
uuid	string	The unique identifier of the SVM.

vscan

Vscan can be used to protect data from being compromised by viruses or other malicious code. This combines best-in-class third-party antivirus software with ONTAP features that give you the flexibility you need to control which files get scanned and when. Storage systems offload scanning operations to external servers hosting antivirus software from thirdparty vendors. An Antivirus Connector on the external server handles communications between the storage system and the antivirus software.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
cache_clear	boolean	Discards the cached information of the files that have been successfully scanned. Once the cache is cleared, files are scanned again when they are accessed. PATCH only
enabled	boolean	Specifies whether or not Vscan is enabled on the SVM.
on_access_policies	array[vscan_on_access]	
on_demand_policies	array[vscan_on_demand]	
scanner_pools	array[vscan_scanner_pool]	
svm	svm	SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage Vscan On-Access policies

Protocols Vscan svm.uuid on-access-policies endpoint overview

Overview

Vscan On-Access scanning is used to actively scan file objects for viruses when clients access files over SMB. To control which file operations trigger a vscan, use Vscan File-Operations Profile (vscan-fileop-profile) option in CIFS share. The Vscan On-Access policy configuration defines the scope and status of On-Access scanning on file objects. This API is used to retrieve and manage Vscan On-Access policy configurations and Vscan On-Access policy statuses for the SVM.

Examples

Retrieving all fields for all policies of an SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_access_policies/

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_access_policies?fields=*" -H
"accept: application/hal+json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "179d3c85-7053-11e8-b9b8-005056b41bd1",
      "name": "vs1"
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/179d3c85-7053-11e8-b9b8-005056b41bd1"
        }
      }
    },
    "name": "default_CIFS",
    "enabled": true,
    "mandatory": true,
    "scope": {
      "max_file_size": 2147483648,
      "include_extensions": [
        "*"
      ],
      "scan_without_extension": true,
```

```
      "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
      "only_execute_access": false
    },
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/179d3c85-7053-11e8-b9b8-
005056b41bd1/on_access_policies/default_CIFS"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "179d3c85-7053-11e8-b9b8-005056b41bd1",
      "name": "vs1"
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/179d3c85-7053-11e8-b9b8-005056b41bd1"
        }
      }
    },
    "name": "on-access-policy",
    "enabled": false,
    "mandatory": true,
    "scope": {
      "max_file_size": 3221225472,
      "exclude_paths": [
        "\\vol\\a b\\",
        "\\vol\\a,b\\"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "mp*",
        "tx*"
      ],
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp3",
        "txt"
      ],
      "scan_without_extension": true,
      "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
      "only_execute_access": true
    }
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/179d3c85-7053-11e8-b9b8-
005056b41bd1/on_access_policies/on-access-policy"
      }
```

```
    }
  }
],
"num_records": 2,
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/179d3c85-7053-11e8-b9b8-
005056b41bd1/on_access_policies?fields=*"
  }
}
}
```

Retrieving the specific On-Access policy associated with the specified SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_access_policies/{name}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/179d3c85-7053-11e8-
b9b8-005056b41bd1/on_access_policies/on-access-policy" -H "accept:
application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "179d3c85-7053-11e8-b9b8-005056b41bd1",
  "name": "vs1"
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/svm/svms/179d3c85-7053-11e8-b9b8-005056b41bd1"
    }
  }
},
"name": "on-access-policy",
"enabled": true,
"mandatory": true,
"scope": {
  "max_file_size": 3221225472,
  "exclude_paths": [
    "\\vol\\a b\\",
    "\\vol\\a,b\\"
  ],
```

```
  "include_extensions": [
    "mp*",
    "tx*"
  ],
  "exclude_extensions": [
    "mp3",
    "txt"
  ],
  "scan_without_extension": true,
  "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
  "only_execute_access": true
}
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/179d3c85-7053-11e8-b9b8-
005056b41bd1/on_access_policies/task1"
  }
}
}
```

Creating a Vscan On-Access policy

The Vscan On-Access policy POST endpoint creates an On-Access policy for the specified SVM. Set enabled to "true" to enable scanning on the created policy.

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_access_policies

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-
8e22-0050568e0945/on_access_policies?return_records=true" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"enabled\":
false, \"mandatory\": true, \"name\": \"on-access-policy\", \"scope\": {
\"exclude_extensions\": [ \"txt\", \"mp3\" ], \"exclude_paths\": [
\"\\\\dir1\\\\dir2\\\\ame\", \"\\\\vol\\\\a b\" ], \"include_extensions\":
[  \"mp*\", \"txt\" ], \"max_file_size\": 3221225472,
\"only_execute_access\": true, \"scan_readonly_volumes\": false,
\"scan_without_extension\": true }}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
```

```
    "svm": {
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "name": "on-access-policy",
    "enabled": false,
    "mandatory": true,
    "scope": {
      "max_file_size": 3221225472,
      "exclude_paths": [
        "\\dir1\\dir2\\ame",
        "\\vol\\a b"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "mp*",
        "txt"
      ],
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "txt",
        "mp3"
      ],
      "scan_without_extension": true,
      "scan_readonly_volumes": false,
      "only_execute_access": true
    }
  }
]
}
```

Creating a Vscan On-Access policy where a number of optional fields are not specified

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_access_policies

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-
8e22-0050568e0945/on_access_policies?return_records=true" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"enabled\":
false, \"mandatory\": true, \"name\": \"on-access-policy\", \"scope\": {
\"exclude_paths\": [ \"\\\\vol\\\\a b\", \"\\\\vol\\\\a,b\\\\\" ],
\"max_file_size\": 1073741824, \"scan_without_extension\": true }}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "name": "on-access-policy",
    "enabled": false,
    "mandatory": true,
    "scope": {
      "max_file_size": 1073741824,
      "exclude_paths": [
        "\\vol\\a b",
        "\\vol\\a,b\\"
      ],
      "scan_without_extension": true
    }
  }
]
}
```

Updating a Vscan On-Access policy

The policy being modified is identified by the UUID of the SVM and the policy name.

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_access_policies/{name}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-
8e22-0050568e0945/on_access_policies/on-access-policy" -H "accept:
application/hal+json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"scope\":
{ \"include_extensions\": [ \"txt\" ], \"only_execute_access\": true,
\"scan_readonly_volumes\": false, \"scan_without_extension\": true }}"
```

Deleting a Vscan On-Access policy

The policy to be deleted is identified by the UUID of the SVM and the policy name.

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_access_policies/{name}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-
8e22-0050568e0945/on_access_policies/on-access-policy" -H "accept:
application/hal+json"
```

Retrieve a Vscan On-Access policy

GET `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-access-policies`

Retrieves the Vscan On-Access policy.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan on-access-policy show`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-include show`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-exclude show`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy paths-to-exclude show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-access-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
enabled	boolean	query	False	Filter by enabled
name	string	query	False	Filter by name
mandatory	boolean	query	False	Filter by mandatory
scope.include_extensions	string	query	False	Filter by scope.include_extensions
scope.scan_readonly_volumes	boolean	query	False	Filter by scope.scan_readonly_volumes
scope.exclude_extensions	string	query	False	Filter by scope.exclude_extensions
scope.max_file_size	integer	query	False	Filter by scope.max_file_size
scope.scan_without_extension	boolean	query	False	Filter by scope.scan_without_extension
scope.exclude_paths	string	query	False	Filter by scope.exclude_paths
scope.only_execute_access	boolean	query	False	Filter by scope.only_execute_access
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[vscan_on_access]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "name": "on-access-test",
    "scope": {
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp*",
        "txt"
      ],
      "exclude_paths": [
        "\\dir1\\dir2\\name",
        "\\vol\\a b",
        "\\vol\\a,b\\"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "mp*",
        "txt"
      ],
      "max_file_size": 2147483648
    }
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
only_execute_access	boolean	Scan only files opened with execute-access.
scan_readonly_volumes	boolean	Specifies whether or not read-only volume can be scanned.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_access

An On-Access policy that defines the scope of an On-Access scan. Use On-Access scanning to check for viruses when clients open, read, rename, or close files over CIFS. By default, ONTAP creates an On-Access policy named "default_CIFS" and enables it for all the SVMs in a cluster.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Status of the On-Access Vscan policy
mandatory	boolean	Specifies if scanning is mandatory. File access is denied if there are no external virus-scanning servers available for virus scanning.
name	string	On-Access policy ame
scope	scope	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create a Vscan On-Access policy

POST `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-access-policies`

Creates a Vscan On-Access policy. Created only on a data SVM. Important notes:

- The policy needs to be enabled on an SVM before its files can be scanned.
- Only one On-Access policy can be enabled on an SVM at a time. By default, the policy is enabled on creation. * If the Vscan On-Access policy has been created successfully on an SVM but cannot be enabled due to an error, the Vscan On-Access policy configurations are saved. The Vscan On-Access policy is then enabled using the PATCH operation.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` - Existing SVM in which to create the Vscan On-Access policy.
- `name` - Name of the Vscan On-Access policy. Maximum length is 256 characters.

Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property values are assigned:

- `enabled` - *true*
- `mandatory` - *true*
- `include_extensions` - *
- `max_file_size` - *2147483648*
- `only_execute_access` - *false*
- `scan_readonly_volumes` - *false*
- `scan_without_extension` - *true*

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan on-access-policy create`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy enable`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy disable`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-include add`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-exclude add`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy paths-to-exclude add`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-access-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Status of the On-Access Vscan policy

Name	Type	Description
mandatory	boolean	Specifies if scanning is mandatory. File access is denied if there are no external virus-scanning servers available for virus scanning.
name	string	On-Access policy ame
scope	scope	

Example request

```
{
  "name": "on-access-test",
  "scope": {
    "exclude_extensions": [
      "mp*",
      "txt"
    ],
    "exclude_paths": [
      "\\dir1\\dir2\\name",
      "\\vol\\a b",
      "\\vol\\a,b\\"
    ],
    "include_extensions": [
      "mp*",
      "txt"
    ],
    "max_file_size": 2147483648
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[vscan_on_access]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "name": "on-access-test",
    "scope": {
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp*",
        "txt"
      ],
      "exclude_paths": [
        "\\dir1\\dir2\\name",
        "\\vol\\a b",
        "\\vol\\a,b\\"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "mp*",
        "txt"
      ],
      "max_file_size": 2147483648
    }
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
10027043	The new On-Access policy cannot be created as the SVM has reached the maximum number of On-Access policies allowed. Delete an existing policy in order to create a new policy

Error Code	Description
10027101	The file size must be in the range 1KB to 1TB
10027107	The include extensions list cannot be empty. Specify at least one extension for inclusion
10027109	The specified CIFS path is invalid. It must be in the form "\dir1\dir2" or "\dir1\dir2\"
10027249	The On-Access policy created successfully but failed to enable the policy. The reason for enable policy operation failure might be that another policy is enabled. Disable the enabled policy and then enable the newly created policy using the PATCH operation
10027253	The number of paths specified exceeds the configured number of maximum paths. You cannot specify more than the maximum number of configured paths
10027254	The number of extensions specified exceeds the configured maximum number of extensions. You cannot specify more than the maximum number of configured extensions

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
only_execute_access	boolean	Scan only files opened with execute-access.
scan_readonly_volumes	boolean	Specifies whether or not read-only volume can be scanned.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_access

An On-Access policy that defines the scope of an On-Access scan. Use On-Access scanning to check for viruses when clients open, read, rename, or close files over CIFS. By default, ONTAP creates an On-Access policy named "default_CIFS" and enables it for all the SVMs in a cluster.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Status of the On-Access Vscan policy
mandatory	boolean	Specifies if scanning is mandatory. File access is denied if there are no external virus-scanning servers available for virus scanning.
name	string	On-Access policy ame
scope	scope	

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete an antivirus On-Access policy configuration

DELETE `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-access-policies/{name}`

Deletes the anti-virus On-Access policy configuration.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan on-access-policy delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-access-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
10027034	An On-Access policy associated with an administrative SVM cannot be deleted.
10027040	An On-Access policy with a status enabled cannot be deleted. Disable the policy and then delete the policy.

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve the Vscan On-Access policy configuration for an SVM

GET `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-access-policies/{name}`

Retrieves the Vscan On-Access policy configuration of an SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan on-access-policy show`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-include show`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-exclude show`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy paths-to-exclude show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-access-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Status of the On-Access Vscan policy
mandatory	boolean	Specifies if scanning is mandatory. File access is denied if there are no external virus-scanning servers available for virus scanning.
name	string	On-Access policy ame
scope	scope	

Example response


```
{
  "name": "on-access-test",
  "scope": {
    "exclude_extensions": [
      "mp*",
      "txt"
    ],
    "exclude_paths": [
      "\\dir1\\dir2\\name",
      "\\vol\\a b",
      "\\vol\\a,b\\"
    ],
    "include_extensions": [
      "mp*",
      "txt"
    ],
    "max_file_size": 2147483648
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
only_execute_access	boolean	Scan only files opened with execute-access.
scan_readonly_volumes	boolean	Specifies whether or not read-only volume can be scanned.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update the Vscan On-Access policy configuration for an SVM

PATCH `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-access-policies/{name}`

Updates the Vscan On-Access policy configuration and/or enables/disables the Vscan On-Access policy of an SVM. Configurations for an On-Access policy associated with an administrative SVM cannot be modified, although the policy associated with an administrative SVM can be enabled or disabled.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan on-access-policy modify`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy enable`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy disable`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-include add`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-exclude add`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy paths-to-exclude add`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-include remove`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy file-ext-to-exclude remove`
- `vserver vscan on-access-policy paths-to-exclude remove`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-access-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Status of the On-Access Vscan policy
mandatory	boolean	Specifies if scanning is mandatory. File access is denied if there are no external virus-scanning servers available for virus scanning.
name	string	On-Access policy ame

Name	Type	Description
scope	scope	

Example request

```
{
  "name": "on-access-test",
  "scope": {
    "exclude_extensions": [
      "mp*",
      "txt"
    ],
    "exclude_paths": [
      "\\dir1\\dir2\\name",
      "\\vol\\a b",
      "\\vol\\a,b\\"
    ],
    "include_extensions": [
      "mp*",
      "txt"
    ],
    "max_file_size": 2147483648
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
10027033	Configurations for an On-Access policy associated with an administrative SVM cannot be modified. However, the policy can be enabled or disabled.
10027046	The specified SVM is not the owner of the specified policy. Check for the correct SVM who owns the policy.

Error Code	Description
10027101	The file size must be in the range 1KB to 1TB
10027107	The include extensions list cannot be empty. Specify at least one extension for inclusion.
10027109	The specified CIFS path is invalid. It must be in the form "\dir1\dir2" or "\dir1\dir2\".
10027249	The On-Access policy updated successfully but failed to enable/disable the policy. The reason for an enable policy operation failure might be that another policy is enabled. Disable the already enabled policy and then enable the policy. The reason for a disable policy operation failure might be that Vscan is enabled on the SVM. Disable the Vscan first and then disable the policy.
10027250	The On-Access policy cannot be enabled/disabled. The reason for an enable policy operation failure might be that another policy is enabled. Disable the already enabled policy and then enable the policy. The reason for a disable policy operation failure might be that Vscan is enabled on the SVM. Disable the Vscan and then disable the policy.
10027253	The number of paths specified exceeds the configured maximum number of paths. You cannot specify more than the maximum number of configured paths.
10027254	The number of extensions specified exceeds the configured maximum number of extensions. You cannot specify more than the maximum number of configured extensions.

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
only_execute_access	boolean	Scan only files opened with execute-access.
scan_readonly_volumes	boolean	Specifies whether or not read-only volume can be scanned.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_access

An On-Access policy that defines the scope of an On-Access scan. Use On-Access scanning to check for viruses when clients open, read, rename, or close files over CIFS. By default, ONTAP creates an On-Access policy named "default_CIFS" and enables it for all the SVMs in a cluster.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Status of the On-Access Vscan policy
mandatory	boolean	Specifies if scanning is mandatory. File access is denied if there are no external virus-scanning servers available for virus scanning.
name	string	On-Access policy ame
scope	scope	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage Vscan On-Demand policies

Protocols Vscan svm.uuid on-demand-policies endpoint overview

Overview

Vscan On-Demand scanning is used to check files for viruses on a schedule. For example, it can be used to run scans only in off-peak hours, or to scan very large files that are excluded from an on-access scan. Vscan On-Demand scanning can be used for any path in the SVM namespace.

Vscan On-Demand policy configurations define the scope of a Vscan On-Demand scan. The schedule parameter in the On-Demand policy configuration decides when to execute the task. Schedule can be created using the /api/clusters/schedule endpoint and can be assigned on policy create or policy modify. This API is used to retrieve and manage Vscan On-Demand policy configurations. It is also used to schedule the Vscan On-Demand scan.

Examples

Retrieving all fields for all policies of an SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_demand_policies/

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_demand_policies?fields=*" -H
```

```
"accept: application/hal+json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945",
      "name": "vs1",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945"
        }
      }
    },
    "name": "on-demand-policy1",
    "scan_paths": [
      "/vol1/",
      "/vol2/cifs/"
    ],
    "log_path": "/vol0/report_dir",
    "schedule": {
      "uuid": "f6d0843e-f159-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945",
      "name": "schedule",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/cluster/schedules/f6d0843e-f159-11e8-8e22-
0050568e0945"
        }
      }
    },
    "scope": {
      "max_file_size": 10737418240,
      "exclude_paths": [
        "/vol1/cold-files/",
        "/vol1/cifs/names"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "vmdk",
        "mp*"
      ],
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp3",
        "mp4"
      ],
      "scan_without_extension": false
```

```
    },
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-
0050568e0945/on_demand_policies/policy1"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945",
      "name": "vs1",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945"
        }
      }
    },
    "name": "on-demand-policy2",
    "scan_paths": [
      "/vol1/",
      "/vol2/cifs/"
    ],
    "log_path": "/report",
    "scope": {
      "max_file_size": 10737418240,
      "include_extensions": [
        "mp*"
      ],
      "scan_without_extension": true
    },
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-
0050568e0945/on_demand_policies/policy2"
      }
    }
  }
],
"num_records": 2,
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-
0050568e0945/on_demand_policies?fields=*"
  }
}
```

```
}
```

Retrieving a specific On-Demand policy associated with a specified SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_demand_policies/{name}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-
8e22-0050568e0945/on_demand_policies/on-demand-task" -H "accept:
application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945",
  "name": "vs1",
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/svm/svms/86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-0050568e0945"
    }
  }
},
"name": "on-demand-policy",
"scan_paths": [
  "/vol1/cifs"
],
"log_path": "/report",
"scope": {
  "max_file_size": 10737418240,
  "include_extensions": [
    "vmdk",
    "mp*"
  ],
  "scan_without_extension": true
},
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-8e22-
0050568e0945/on_demand_policies/policy2"
  }
}
}
```

Creating a Vscan On-Demand policy

The Vscan On-Demand policy POST endpoint creates an On-Demand policy for the specified SVM. Specify the schedule parameter to schedule an On-Demand scan.

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_demand_policies

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-
8e22-0050568e0945/on_demand_policies?return_records=true" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"log_path\":
\"/vol0/report_dir\", \"name\": \"on-demand-policy\", \"scan_paths\": [
\"/vol1/\", \"/vol2/cifs/\" ], \"schedule\": { \"name\": \"weekly\",
\"uuid\": \"1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412\" }, \"scope\": {
\"exclude_extensions\": [ \"mp3\" ], \"exclude_paths\": [ \"/vol/cold-
files/\" ], \"include_extensions\": [ \"vmdk\", \"mp*\" ],
\"max_file_size\": 1073741824, \"scan_without_extension\": true }}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "name": "on-demand-policy",
    "scan_paths": [
      "/vol1/",
      "/vol2/cifs/"
    ],
    "log_path": "/vol0/report_dir",
    "schedule": {
      "name": "weekly"
    },
    "scope": {
      "max_file_size": 1073741824,
      "exclude_paths": [
        "/vol/cold-files/"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "vmdk",
        "mp*"
      ],
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp3"
      ],
      "scan_without_extension": true
    }
```

```
  }
]
}
```

Creating a Vscan On-Demand policy where a number of optional fields are not specified

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_demand_policies

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-
8e22-0050568e0945/on_demand_policies?return_records=true" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"log_path\":
\"/report\", \"name\": \"on-demand-policy\", \"scan_paths\": [
\"/vol1/cifs/\" ], \"scope\": { \"include_extensions\": [ \"mp*\" ],
\"scan_without_extension\": true }}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "name": "on-demand-policy",
    "scan_paths": [
      "vol1/cifs/"
    ],
    "log_path": "/report",
    "scope": {
      "max_file_size": 10737418240,
      "include_extensions": [
        "vmdk",
        "mp*"
      ],
      "scan_without_extension": true
    }
  }
]
}
```

Updating a Vscan On-Demand policy

The policy being modified is identified by the UUID of the SVM and the policy name.

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_demand_policies/{name}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-
8e22-0050568e0945/on_demand_policies/on-demand-policy" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"schedule\":
{ \"name\": \"weekly\" }, \"scope\": { \"exclude_extensions\": [ \"mp3\"
], \"exclude_paths\": [ \"/vol/\" ], \"include_extensions\": [ \"vmdk\",
\"mp3\" ], \"scan_without_extension\": true }}"
```

Deleting a Vscan On-Demand policy

The policy to be deleted is identified by the UUID of the SVM and the policy name.

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on_demand_policies/{name}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/86fbc414-f140-11e8-
8e22-0050568e0945/on_demand_policies/on-demand-policy" -H "accept:
application/hal+json"
```

Retrieve a Vscan On-Demand policy

GET `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-demand-policies`

Retrieves the Vscan On-Demand policy.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan on-demand-task show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-demand-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
log_path	string	query	False	Filter by log_path
scope.include_extensions	string	query	False	Filter by scope.include_extensions
scope.exclude_extensions	string	query	False	Filter by scope.exclude_extensions
scope.max_file_size	integer	query	False	Filter by scope.max_file_size
scope.exclude_paths	string	query	False	Filter by scope.exclude_paths
scope.scan_without_extension	boolean	query	False	Filter by scope.scan_without_extension
schedule.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by schedule.uuid
schedule.name	string	query	False	Filter by schedule.name
name	string	query	False	Filter by name
scan_paths	string	query	False	Filter by scan_paths
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[vscan_on_demand]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "log_path": "/vol0/report_dir",
    "name": "task-1",
    "scan_paths": [
      "/vol1/",
      "/vol2/cifs/"
    ],
    "schedule": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "weekly",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "scope": {
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp3",
        "mp4"
      ],
      "exclude_paths": [
        "/vol1/cold-files/",
        "/vol1/cifs/names"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "vmdk",
        "mp*"
      ],
      "max_file_size": 10737418240
    }
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

schedule

Schedule of the task.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	Job schedule name
uuid	string	Job schedule UUID

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.

Name	Type	Description
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_demand

Use On-Demand scanning to check files for viruses on a schedule. An On-Demand policy defines the scope of an On-Demand scan.

Name	Type	Description
log_path	string	The path from the Vserver root where the task report is created.
name	string	On-Demand task name
scan_paths	array[string]	List of paths that need to be scanned.
schedule	schedule	Schedule of the task.
scope	scope	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create a Vscan On-Demand policy

POST `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-demand-policies`

Creates a Vscan On-Demand policy. Created only on a data SVM.

Important notes:

- Only one policy can be scheduled at a time on an SVM. Use schedule name or schedule uuid to schedule an On-Demand policy.
- Scanning must be enabled on the SVM before the policy is scheduled to run.
- The exclude_extensions setting overrides the include_extensions setting. Set scan_without_extension to true to scan files without extensions.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` - Existing SVM in which to create the Vscan On-Demand policy.
- `name` - Name of the Vscan On-Demand policy. Maximum length is 256 characters.
- `log_path` - Path from the Vserver root where the On-Demand policy report is created.
- `scan_paths` - List of paths that need to be scanned.

Recommended optional properties

- `schedule` - Scan schedule. It is recommended to set the schedule property, as it dictates when to scan for viruses.

Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property values are assigned:

- `include_extensions` - *
- `max_file_size` - *10737418240*
- `scan_without_extension` - *true*

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan on-demand-task create`
- `vserver vscan on-demand-task schedule`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-demand-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
log_path	string	The path from the Vserver root where the task report is created.
name	string	On-Demand task name
scan_paths	array[string]	List of paths that need to be scanned.
schedule	schedule	Schedule of the task.
scope	scope	

Example request

```
{
  "log_path": "/vol0/report_dir",
  "name": "task-1",
  "scan_paths": [
    "/vol1/",
    "/vol2/cifs/"
  ],
  "schedule": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "weekly",
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
  },
  "scope": {
    "exclude_extensions": [
      "mp3",
      "mp4"
    ],
    "exclude_paths": [
      "/vol1/cold-files/",
      "/vol1/cifs/names"
    ],
    "include_extensions": [
      "vmdk",
      "mp*"
    ],
    "max_file_size": 10737418240
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	

Name	Type	Description
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[vscan_on_demand]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "log_path": "/vol0/report_dir",
    "name": "task-1",
    "scan_paths": [
      "/vol1/",
      "/vol2/cifs/"
    ],
    "schedule": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "weekly",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "scope": {
      "exclude_extensions": [
        "mp3",
        "mp4"
      ],
      "exclude_paths": [
        "/vol1/cold-files/",
        "/vol1/cifs/names"
      ],
      "include_extensions": [
        "vmdk",
        "mp*"
      ],
      "max_file_size": 10737418240
    }
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
10027101	The file size must be in the range 1KB to 1TB
10027107	The include extensions list cannot be empty. Specify at least one extension for inclusion.
10027164	An On-Demand policy cannot be scheduled, as the Vscan is disabled. Enable the Vscan and retry the operation.
10027167	The specified schedule does not exist. Create the schedule or create a policy without specifying the schedule.
10027168	The specified scan path does not exist. The scan path must be specified from the root of the SVM, and must begin with UNIX path delimiters (use “/” not “\”)
10027169	The specified scan path is not supported for scanning.
10027173	The new On-Demand policy cannot be created as the SVM has reached the maximum number of On-Demand policies allowed. Delete an existing policy in order to create a new policy.
10027174	The specified exclude path is invalid. The path must be specified from the root of the SVM, and must begin with UNIX path delimiters (use "/" not "\")
10027175	An On-Demand policy cannot be scheduled as the Vserver is not in an operational state.
10027176	The log-path specified does not exist. The log path must be specified from the root of the SVM, and must begin with UNIX path delimiters (use “/” not “\”).
10027177	The log path specified is not supported.
10027253	The number of paths specified exceeds the configured maximum number of paths. You cannot specify more than the maximum number of configured paths.
10027254	The number of extensions specified exceeds the configured maximum number of extensions. You cannot specify more than the maximum number of configured extensions.
10027255	Another policy is already scheduled. Only one policy per SVM is allowed to be scheduled at any one time. Create a policy without specifying a schedule.

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

schedule

Schedule of the task.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	Job schedule name
uuid	string	Job schedule UUID

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_demand

Use On-Demand scanning to check files for viruses on a schedule. An On-Demand policy defines the scope of an On-Demand scan.

Name	Type	Description
log_path	string	The path from the Vserver root where the task report is created.
name	string	On-Demand task name
scan_paths	array[string]	List of paths that need to be scanned.
schedule	schedule	Schedule of the task.
scope	scope	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete a Vscan On-Demand configuration

DELETE `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-demand-policies/{name}`

Deletes the Vscan On-Demand configuration.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan on-demand-task delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-demand-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve the Vscan On-Demand configuration for an SVM

GET `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-demand-policies/{name}`

Retrieves the Vscan On-Demand configuration of an SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan on-demand-task show`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-demand-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
log_path	string	The path from the Vserver root where the task report is created.
name	string	On-Demand task name
scan_paths	array[string]	List of paths that need to be scanned.
schedule	schedule	Schedule of the task.
scope	scope	

Example response


```
{
  "log_path": "/vol0/report_dir",
  "name": "task-1",
  "scan_paths": [
    "/vol1/",
    "/vol2/cifs/"
  ],
  "schedule": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "weekly",
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
  },
  "scope": {
    "exclude_extensions": [
      "mp3",
      "mp4"
    ],
    "exclude_paths": [
      "/vol1/cold-files/",
      "/vol1/cifs/names"
    ],
    "include_extensions": [
      "vmdk",
      "mp*"
    ],
    "max_file_size": 10737418240
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

schedule

Schedule of the task.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	Job schedule name
uuid	string	Job schedule UUID

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update the Vscan On-Demand policy configuration for an SVM

PATCH `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-demand-policies/{name}`

Updates the Vscan On-Demand policy configuration of an SVM. Use schedule name or schedule UUID to schedule an On-Demand scan.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan on-demand-task modify`
- `vserver vscan on-demand-task schedule`
- `vserver vscan on-demand-task unschedule`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/on-demand-policies

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
log_path	string	The path from the Vserver root where the task report is created.
name	string	On-Demand task name
scan_paths	array[string]	List of paths that need to be scanned.
schedule	schedule	Schedule of the task.
scope	scope	

Example request

```
{
  "log_path": "/vol0/report_dir",
  "name": "task-1",
  "scan_paths": [
    "/vol1/",
    "/vol2/cifs/"
  ],
  "schedule": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "weekly",
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
  },
  "scope": {
    "exclude_extensions": [
      "mp3",
      "mp4"
    ],
    "exclude_paths": [
      "/vol1/cold-files/",
      "/vol1/cifs/names"
    ],
    "include_extensions": [
      "vmdk",
      "mp*"
    ],
    "max_file_size": 10737418240
  }
}
```

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
10027101	The file size must be in the range 1KB to 1TB
10027107	The include extensions list cannot be empty. Specify at least one extension for inclusion.
10027164	An On-Demand policy cannot be scheduled, as the Vscan is disabled. Enable the Vscan and retry the operation.
10027167	The specified schedule does not exist. Create the schedule or create a policy without specifying the schedule.
10027168	The specified scan path does not exist. The scan path must be specified from the root of the SVM, and must begin with UNIX path delimiters (use “/” not “\”)
10027169	The specified scan path is not supported for scanning.
10027174	The specified exclude path is invalid. The path must be specified from the root of the SVM, and must begin with UNIX path delimiters (use "/" not "\")
10027175	An On-Demand policy cannot be scheduled as the SVM is not in an operational state.
10027176	The log-path specified does not exist. The log path must be specified from the root of the SVM, and must begin with UNIX path delimiters (use “/” not “\”)
10027177	The log path specified is not supported.
10027253	The number of paths specified exceeds the configured maximum number of paths. You cannot specify more than the maximum number of configured paths.
10027254	The number of extensions specified exceeds the configured maximum number of extensions. You cannot specify more than the maximum number of configured extensions.
10027255	Another policy is already scheduled. Only one policy per SVM is allowed to be scheduled at any one time. Update a policy without specifying a schedule.

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

schedule

Schedule of the task.

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	Job schedule name
uuid	string	Job schedule UUID

scope

Name	Type	Description
exclude_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions for which scanning is not performed.
exclude_paths	array[string]	List of file paths for which scanning must not be performed.
include_extensions	array[string]	List of file extensions to be scanned.
max_file_size	integer	Maximum file size, in bytes, allowed for scanning.
scan_without_extension	boolean	Specifies whether or not files without any extension can be scanned.

vscan_on_demand

Use On-Demand scanning to check files for viruses on a schedule. An On-Demand policy defines the scope of an On-Demand scan.

Name	Type	Description
log_path	string	The path from the Vserver root where the task report is created.
name	string	On-Demand task name
scan_paths	array[string]	List of paths that need to be scanned.
schedule	schedule	Schedule of the task.
scope	scope	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Manage Vscan scanner-pool configuration

Protocols Vscan svm.uuid scanner-pools endpoint overview

Overview

A scanner-pool defines the Vscan servers and privileged users that can connect to SVMs and a scanner policy or role determines whether a scanner-pool is active. You can configure a scanner-pool to be used on the local cluster or any other cluster in an MCC/DR setup.

Examples

Retrieving all fields for all scanner-pools of an SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/<svm-uuid>/scanner-
pools?fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15" -H "accept:
application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "0e2f7c91-f227-11e8-9601-0050568ecc06"
    },
    "name": "scanner-1",
    "servers": [
      "1.1.1.1",
      "10.72.204.27"
    ],
    "privileged_users": [
      "cifs\\u1",
      "cifs\\u2"
    ],
    "role": "primary"
  },
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "0e2f7c91-f227-11e8-9601-0050568ecc06"
    },
    "name": "scanner-2",
    "servers": [
      "1.1.1.1",
      "10.72.204.27"
    ],
    "privileged_users": [
      "cifs\\u1",
      "cifs\\u2"
    ],
    "role": "secondary"
  }
],
"num_records": 2
}
```

Retrieving all scanner-pools with *role* set as *secondary*

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/<svm-uuid>/scanner-
pools?role=secondary&fields=*&return_records=true&return_timeout=15" -H
"accept: application/json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
  {
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "0e2f7c91-f227-11e8-9601-0050568ecc06",
      "name": "vs1"
    },
    "name": "scanner-2",
    "servers": [
      "1.1.1.1",
      "10.72.204.27"
    ],
    "privileged_users": [
      "cifs\\u1",
      "cifs\\u2"
    ],
    "role": "secondary",
    "cluster": {
      "uuid": "0933f9b5-f226-11e8-9601-0050568ecc06",
      "name": "Cluster3"
    }
  }
],
"num_records": 1
}
```

Retrieving the specified scanner-pool associated with an SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools/{name}

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/0e2f7c91-f227-11e8-
9601-0050568ecc06/scanner-pools/scanner-1?fields=*" -H "accept:
application/json"

# The response:
{
"svm": {
  "uuid": "0e2f7c91-f227-11e8-9601-0050568ecc06",
  "name": "vs1"
},
"name": "scanner-1",
"servers": [
  "1.1.1.1",
  "10.72.204.27"
],
"privileged_users": [
  "cifs\\u1",
  "cifs\\u2"
],
"role": "primary",
"cluster": {
  "uuid": "0933f9b5-f226-11e8-9601-0050568ecc06",
  "name": "Cluster3"
}
}
```

Creating a scanner-pool for an SVM with all fields specified

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools/

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/b103be27-17b8-11e9-
b451-0050568ecd85/scanner-pools?return_records=true" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"cluster\": {
\"name\": \"Cluster1\", \"uuid\": \"ab746d77-17b7-11e9-b450-0050568ecd85\"
}, \"name\": \"test-scanner\", \"privileged_users\": [ \"cifs\\\\u1\",
\"cifs\\\\u2\" ], \"role\": \"primary\", \"servers\": [ \"1.1.1.1\",
\"10.72.204.27\" ]}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "name": "test-scanner",
    "servers": [
      "1.1.1.1",
      "10.72.204.27"
    ],
    "privileged_users": [
      "cifs\\u1",
      "cifs\\u2"
    ],
    "role": "primary",
    "cluster": {
      "uuid": "ab746d77-17b7-11e9-b450-0050568ecd85",
      "name": "Cluster1"
    }
  }
]
}
```

Creating a scanner-pool for an SVM with an unspecified role and cluster

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools/

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/b103be27-17b8-11e9-
b451-0050568ecd85/scanner-pools" -H "accept: application/json" -H
"Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"name\": \"test-scanner-1\",
\"privileged_users\": [ \"cifs\\\\u1\", \"cifs\\\\u2\" ], \"servers\": [
\"1.1.1.1\", \"10.72.204.27\" ]}"

# The response:
{
"num_records": 1,
"records": [
  {
    "name": "test-scanner-1",
    "servers": [
      "1.1.1.1",
      "10.72.204.27"
    ],
    "privileged_users": [
      "cifs\\u1",
      "cifs\\u2"
    ]
  }
]
}
```

Updating a scanner-pool for an SVM with all of the fields specified

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools/{name}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/0e2f7c91-f227-11e8-
9601-0050568ecc06/scanner-pools/test-scanner-1" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"cluster\": {
\"name\": \"Cluster3\", \"uuid\": \"0933f9b5-f226-11e8-9601-0050568ecc06\"
}, \"privileged_users\": [ \"cifs\\\\u1\", \"cifs\\\\u2\" ], \"role\":
\"secondary\", \"servers\": [ \"1.1.1.1\", \"10.72.204.27\" ]}"
```

Updating the "role" of a scanner-pool for an SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools/{name}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/0e2f7c91-f227-11e8-
9601-0050568ecc06/scanner-pools/test-scanner-1" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"cluster\": {
\"name\": \"Cluster3\", \"uuid\": \"0933f9b5-f226-11e8-9601-0050568ecc06\"
}, \"role\": \"primary\"}"
```

Deleting a scanner-pool for a specified SVM

```
# The API:
/api/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools/{name}

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/protocols/vscan/0e2f7c91-f227-11e8-
9601-0050568ecc06/scanner-pools/test-scanner-1" -H "accept:
application/json"
```

Retrieve the Vscan scanner-pool configuration for an SVM

GET `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools`

Retrieves the Vscan scanner-pool configuration of an SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan scanner-pool show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool privileged-users show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool servers show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool show-active`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
privileged_users	string	query	False	Filter by privileged_users
name	string	query	False	Filter by name
cluster.uuid	string	query	False	Filter by cluster.uuid
cluster.name	string	query	False	Filter by cluster.name
servers	string	query	False	Filter by servers
role	string	query	False	Filter by role
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.
max_records	integer	query	False	Limit the number of records returned.
return_records	boolean	query	False	The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.
return_timeout	integer	query	False	The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.
order_by	array[string]	query	False	Order results by specified fields and optional [asc

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[vscan_scanner_pool]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "cluster": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "cluster1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "name": "scanner-1",
    "privileged_users": [
      "cifs\\u1",
      "cifs\\u2"
    ],
    "role": "primary",
    "servers": [
      "1.1.1.1",
      "10.72.204.27",
      "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"
    ]
  }
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

cluster_reference

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	
uuid	string	

vscan_scanner_pool

Scanner pool is a set of attributes which are used to validate and manage connections between clustered ONTAP and external virus-scanning server, or "Vscan server".

Name	Type	Description
cluster	cluster_reference	
name	string	Specifies the name of the scanner pool. Scanner pool name can be up to 256 characters long and is a string that can only contain any combination of ASCII-range alphanumeric characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9), "_", "-" and ".".

Name	Type	Description
privileged_users	array[string]	Specifies a list of privileged users. A valid form of privileged user-name is "domain-name\user-name". Privileged user-names are stored and treated as case-insensitive strings. Virus scanners must use one of the registered privileged users for connecting to clustered Data ONTAP for exchanging virus-scanning protocol messages and to access file for scanning, remedying and quarantining operations. • example: ["cifs\u1", "cifs\u2"]
role	string	Specifies the role of the scanner pool. The possible values are: • primary - Always active. • secondary - Active only when none of the primary external virus-scanning servers are connected. • idle - Always inactive.
servers	array[string]	Specifies a list of IP addresses or FQDN for each Vscan server host names which are allowed to connect to clustered ONTAP. • example: ["1.1.1.1", "10.72.204.27", "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"]

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Create the Vscan scanner-pool configuration for an SVM

POST `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools`

Creates a Vscan scanner-pool configuration for a specified SVM. A scanner-pool can be created with all fields specified or only mandatory fields specified.

Important notes:

- A scanner-pool must have servers and privileged users specified.
- If the role or cluster is not specified, the scanner-pool is created on the local cluster with the role set as primary. *`Only one of the fields cluster-uuid or cluster-name is required.

Required properties

- `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM in which to create the Vscan configuration.
- `name` - Scanner-pool name.
- `privileged_users` - List of privileged users.
- `servers` - List of server IP addresses or FQDNs.

Recommended optional properties

- `role` - Setting a role for a scanner-pool is recommended.
- `cluster` - Passing the cluster name or UUID (or both) in a multi-cluster environment is recommended.

Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property values are assigned:

- `role` - *primary*
- `cluster.name` - Local cluster name.
- `cluster.uuid` - Local cluster UUID.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan scanner-pool create`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool apply-policy`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool privileged-users add`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool servers add`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
cluster	cluster_reference	
name	string	Specifies the name of the scanner pool. Scanner pool name can be up to 256 characters long and is a string that can only contain any combination of ASCII-range alphanumeric characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9), "_", "-" and ".".
privileged_users	array[string]	Specifies a list of privileged users. A valid form of privileged user-name is "domain-name\user-name". Privileged user-names are stored and treated as case-insensitive strings. Virus scanners must use one of the registered privileged users for connecting to clustered Data ONTAP for exchanging virus-scanning protocol messages and to access file for scanning, remedying and quarantining operations. • example: ["cifs\u1", "cifs\u2"]

Name	Type	Description
role	string	Specifies the role of the scanner pool. The possible values are: • primary - Always active. • secondary - Active only when none of the primary external virus-scanning servers are connected. • idle - Always inactive.
servers	array[string]	Specifies a list of IP addresses or FQDN for each Vscan server host names which are allowed to connect to clustered ONTAP. • example: ["1.1.1.1", "10.72.204.27", "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"]

Example request

```
{
  "cluster": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "cluster1",
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
  },
  "name": "scanner-1",
  "privileged_users": [
    "cifs\\u1",
    "cifs\\u2"
  ],
  "role": "primary",
  "servers": [
    "1.1.1.1",
    "10.72.204.27",
    "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"
  ]
}
```

Response

```
Status: 201, Created
```

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
num_records	integer	Number of records
records	array[vscan_scanner_pool]	

Example response


```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "cluster": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "cluster1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "name": "scanner-1",
    "privileged_users": [
      "cifs\\u1",
      "cifs\\u2"
    ],
    "role": "primary",
    "servers": [
      "1.1.1.1",
      "10.72.204.27",
      "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"
    ]
  }
}
```


Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
10027086	The specified list of servers contain one or more entries that cannot be resolved
10027258	The specified cluster_name does not exist
10027256	The specified cluster_uuid does not exist
10027257	The specified cluster_name and cluster_uuid are valid but belong to different clusters
10027248	Scanner-pool created successfully but failed to activate
10027107	The list of privileged users or list of servers specified is empty
10027108	The list of privileged users specified contains an invalid entry
10027063	Attempting to modify a scanner-pool on an administrative SVM with a data SVM

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

cluster_reference

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	
uuid	string	

vscan_scanner_pool

Scanner pool is a set of attributes which are used to validate and manage connections between clustered ONTAP and external virus-scanning server, or "Vscan server".

Name	Type	Description
cluster	cluster_reference	
name	string	Specifies the name of the scanner pool. Scanner pool name can be up to 256 characters long and is a string that can only contain any combination of ASCII-range alphanumeric characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9), "_", "-" and ".".

Name	Type	Description
privileged_users	array[string]	Specifies a list of privileged users. A valid form of privileged user-name is "domain-name\user-name". Privileged user-names are stored and treated as case-insensitive strings. Virus scanners must use one of the registered privileged users for connecting to clustered Data ONTAP for exchanging virus-scanning protocol messages and to access file for scanning, remedying and quarantining operations. • example: ["cifs\u1", "cifs\u2"]
role	string	Specifies the role of the scanner pool. The possible values are: • primary - Always active. • secondary - Active only when none of the primary external virus-scanning servers are connected. • idle - Always inactive.
servers	array[string]	Specifies a list of IP addresses or FQDN for each Vscan server host names which are allowed to connect to clustered ONTAP. • example: ["1.1.1.1", "10.72.204.27", "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"]

_links

Name	Type	Description
next	href	
self	href	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code

Name	Type	Description
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Delete a Vscan scanner-pool configuration

DELETE `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools/{name}`

Deletes a Vscan scanner-pool configuration.

Important notes:

- The Vscan scanner-pool DELETE endpoint deletes all of the Vscan scanner-pools for a specified SVM.
- If a Vscan is enabled, it requires at least one scanner-pool to be in the active state. Therefore, Vscan must be disabled on the specified SVM so that all of the scanner-pools configured on that SVM can be deleted.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan scanner-pool delete`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
10027070	Attempting to delete a scanner-pool but it is the only active scanner-pool for a Vscan enabled on the SVM
10027064	Attempting to delete a scanner-pool with a data SVM which was created with an administrative SVM

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Retrieve the Vscan scanner-pool configuration for an SVM

GET `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools/{name}`

Retrieves the configuration of a specified scanner-pool of an SVM.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan scanner-pool show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool privileged-users show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool servers show`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool show-active`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	
fields	array[string]	query	False	Specify the fields to return.

Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Name	Type	Description
cluster	cluster_reference	
name	string	Specifies the name of the scanner pool. Scanner pool name can be up to 256 characters long and is a string that can only contain any combination of ASCII-range alphanumeric characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9), "_", "-" and ".".
privileged_users	array[string]	Specifies a list of privileged users. A valid form of privileged user-name is "domain-name\user-name". Privileged user-names are stored and treated as case-insensitive strings. Virus scanners must use one of the registered privileged users for connecting to clustered Data ONTAP for exchanging virus-scanning protocol messages and to access file for scanning, remedying and quarantining operations. • example: ["cifs\u1", "cifs\u2"]

Name	Type	Description
role	string	Specifies the role of the scanner pool. The possible values are: • primary - Always active. • secondary - Active only when none of the primary external virus-scanning servers are connected. • idle - Always inactive.
servers	array[string]	Specifies a list of IP addresses or FQDN for each Vscan server host names which are allowed to connect to clustered ONTAP. • example: ["1.1.1.1", "10.72.204.27", "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"]

Example response


```
{
  "cluster": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "cluster1",
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
  },
  "name": "scanner-1",
  "privileged_users": [
    "cifs\\u1",
    "cifs\\u2"
  ],
  "role": "primary",
  "servers": [
    "1.1.1.1",
    "10.72.204.27",
    "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"
  ]
}
```

Error

```
Status: Default, Error
```

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error


```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```


Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

cluster_reference

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	
uuid	string	

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.

Update the Vscan scanner-pool configuration for an SVM

PATCH `/protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools/{name}`

Updates the Vscan scanner-pool configuration of an SVM.

Important notes:

- Along with servers and privileged-users, the role of a scanner-pool can also be updated with the cluster on which a scanner-pool is allowed.
- If role is specified and cluster isn't, then role is applied to the local cluster.

Related ONTAP commands

- `vserver vscan scanner-pool modify`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool apply-policy`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool privileged-users add`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool privileged-users remove`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool servers remove`
- `vserver vscan scanner-pool servers add`

Learn more

- DOC /protocols/vscan/{svm.uuid}/scanner-pools

Parameters

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
svm.uuid	string	path	True	UUID of the SVM to which this object belongs.
name	string	path	True	

Request Body

Name	Type	Description
cluster	cluster_reference	
name	string	Specifies the name of the scanner pool. Scanner pool name can be up to 256 characters long and is a string that can only contain any combination of ASCII-range alphanumeric characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9), "_", "-" and ".".

Name	Type	Description
privileged_users	array[string]	Specifies a list of privileged users. A valid form of privileged user-name is "domain-name\user-name". Privileged user-names are stored and treated as case-insensitive strings. Virus scanners must use one of the registered privileged users for connecting to clustered Data ONTAP for exchanging virus-scanning protocol messages and to access file for scanning, remedying and quarantining operations. • example: ["cifs\u1", "cifs\u2"]
role	string	Specifies the role of the scanner pool. The possible values are: • primary - Always active. • secondary - Active only when none of the primary external virus-scanning servers are connected. • idle - Always inactive.
servers	array[string]	Specifies a list of IP addresses or FQDN for each Vscan server host names which are allowed to connect to clustered ONTAP. • example: ["1.1.1.1", "10.72.204.27", "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"]

Example request


```
{
  "cluster": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "cluster1",
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
  },
  "name": "scanner-1",
  "privileged_users": [
    "cifs\\u1",
    "cifs\\u2"
  ],
  "role": "primary",
  "servers": [
    "1.1.1.1",
    "10.72.204.27",
    "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"
  ]
}
```


Response

```
Status: 200, Ok
```

Error

```
Status: Default
```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

Error Code	Description
10027258	The specified cluster_name does not exist
10027256	The specified cluster_uuid does not exist
10027257	The specified cluster_name and cluster_uuid are valid but belong to different clusters

Error Code	Description
10027248	Scanner-pool updated successfully but failed to apply the specified role
10027107	The list of privileged users or list of servers specified is empty
10027108	The list of privileged users specified contains an invalid entry
10027063	Attempting to modify a scanner-pool on an administrative SVM with a data SVM

Name	Type	Description
error	error	

Example error

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

Definitions

See Definitions

href

Name	Type	Description
href	string	

_links

Name	Type	Description
self	href	

cluster_reference

Name	Type	Description
_links	_links	
name	string	
uuid	string	

vscan_scanner_pool

Scanner pool is a set of attributes which are used to validate and manage connections between clustered ONTAP and external virus-scanning server, or "Vscan server".

Name	Type	Description
cluster	cluster_reference	
name	string	Specifies the name of the scanner pool. Scanner pool name can be up to 256 characters long and is a string that can only contain any combination of ASCII-range alphanumeric characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9), "_", "-" and ".".

Name	Type	Description
privileged_users	array[string]	Specifies a list of privileged users. A valid form of privileged user-name is "domain-name\user-name". Privileged user-names are stored and treated as case-insensitive strings. Virus scanners must use one of the registered privileged users for connecting to clustered Data ONTAP for exchanging virus-scanning protocol messages and to access file for scanning, remedying and quarantining operations. • example: ["cifs\u1", "cifs\u2"]
role	string	Specifies the role of the scanner pool. The possible values are: • primary - Always active. • secondary - Active only when none of the primary external virus-scanning servers are connected. • idle - Always inactive.
servers	array[string]	Specifies a list of IP addresses or FQDN for each Vscan server host names which are allowed to connect to clustered ONTAP. • example: ["1.1.1.1", "10.72.204.27", "vmwin204-27.fsct.nb"]

error_arguments

Name	Type	Description
code	string	Argument code
message	string	Message argument

error

Name	Type	Description
arguments	array[error_arguments]	Message arguments
code	string	Error code
message	string	Error message
target	string	The target parameter that caused the error.